46+4 46-43									
	 ter.	X							
 r The second The second					23	27	1:56	2	
				- 2					





REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE	READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
REPORT NUMBER 2. GOVT ACCESSION NO	
no-A11014	(13
TITLE (and Subtitie)	5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERE
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STUDY OF THE NORTHERN	Final report
SECTION OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI RIVER, UPPER AND LOWER ST. ANTHONY FALLS POOL.	6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
AND LOWER ST. ANTHUNY FALLS POUL.	5. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
AUTHOR(a)	8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(*)
R.F. Colingsworth	
B.J.R. Gudmundson W.L.K. Schwarz C.W. Rudelius	DACW37-73-C-0059
PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS	10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
North Star Research Institute Environmental Systems Division	
3100 38th Ave. S. Minneapolis, MN 55406	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	12. REPORT DATE
CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS Army Engineer District, St. Paul	November 1973
Corps of Engineers 1135 USPO & Custom House St. Paul, MN 55101	13. NUMBER OF PAGES
MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS(II different from Controlling Office)	
	UNCLASSIFIED
	154. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the obstract entered in Rick 20. If different i	rom Report)
DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different f	rom Report)
SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse eide if necessary and identify by block number Barges Navigation Inland Waterways Environmental assessments ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse eide if necessary and identify by block number	or)
SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block number Barges Navigation Inland Waterways Environmental assessments	w to assess the impacts of hy Falls Upper and Lower bi River. The report include s. The natural systems I life, geology and water ial activities, recreation,
SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse eide if necessary and identify by block number Barges Navigation Inland Waterways Environmental assessments ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse etde if mecessary and identify by block number The overall objectives of this report are for Corps of Engineers' activities on the St. Anthor pools (Minneapolis, Minnesota) on the Mississipp an analysis of natural and socioeconomic systems include terrestrial and aquatic plant and animal quality. Socioeconomic systems include industri	w to assess the impacts of hy Falls Upper and Lower of River. The report include s. The natural systems I life, geology and water ial activities, recreation,

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Date Entered)

wi tri

Į,

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)

.....

)

٦

1

)

The second second second second

FINAL REPORT

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT STUDY

ST. ANTHONY FALLS UPPER AND LOWER POOLS

of the Northern Section of the UPPER MISSISSIPPI RIVER

for the

ST. PAUL DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS under Contract No. DACW37-73-C-0059

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR R. F. Colingsworth

ASSOCIATE INVESTIGATOR B. J. R. Gudmundson

> ECONOMISTS W. L. K. Schwarz C. W. Rudelius

PROGRAM COORDINATOR Barbara J. R. Gudmundson

Environmental Systems Division NORTH STAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE 3100 38th Avenue South Minneapolis, Minnesota 55406



TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	Ē	Page
	FOREWORD	1
	Purpose of the Environmental Studies	1
	Scope of Current Report	2
	Research Approach	3
	Benchmark Time-Period	3 3
	Analysis of Socio-Economic Activities.	4
	Report Objectives	5
1.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	7
	AUTHORIZATION	7
	HISTORY	11
	The 4.5-Foot Channel	11
	The 6-Foot Channel	11
	The 9-Foot Channel	11
	Early Structures at the Falls	12
	CORPS FACILITIES	16
	Locks and Dams	16
	Lower Lock .	20 20 20
	OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE	23
	Lock Operation	23
	Dam Operation	24
	Channel Maintenance	25
	Bridges	29
	REFERENCES	33

l

iii

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

SECTION	PAGE
2.	ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING
	NATURAL SETTING
	Physical Aspects
	Topography
	Climate
	Land Use
	Hydrology
	Biological Aspects
	Terrestrial Vegetation 54 Wildlife 59
	Water Quality
	Aquatic Animals
	Pre-Project Environment
	SOCIOECONOMIC SETTING
	Three Subdivisions of Socioeconomic Activities
	Industrial Activity
	Cultural Considerations
	Overview of Socioeconomic Activities in the Study Area 96
	Industrial Activity
	REFERENCES

iv

A NEW COLOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

SECTION	<u>P/</u>	ACE
3.	THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF THE PROJECT	11
	INTRODUCTION	11
	NATURAL SYSTEMS	L1
	Identification of Impacts	11
	Discussion of Impacts	12
	Effects of Impoundment	18
	Channel Maintenance	19
	Lock and Dam Operation	26
	Navigation Effects	26
	Pre-Project Effects	28
	SOCIOECONOMIC SYSTEMS	28
	Identification of Impacts	28
	Industrial Impacts	30
	Discussion of Impacts	30
	Industrial Activities	38
	REFERENCES	43
4.	ANY ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS WHICH COULD NOT BE AVOIDED AS THE PROJECT WAS IMPLEMENTED	44
5.	ALTERNATIVE TO THE PRESENT OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES AND FACILITIES	47
	Channel Maintenance	47
	Lock and Dam Operation	48
	Aesthetics	48

v

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

SECTION		PAGE
6.	THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL SHORT-TERM USES OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT AND THE MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG- TERM PRODUCTIVITY	149
	Short-Term Uses	149
	Enhancement and Maintenance of Long-Term Productivity	150
	Resource Implications for Socioeconomic Activities	151
	Corps Operations	151 157
	REFERENCES	160
7.	IRREVERSIBLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES INVOLVED IN THE PROJECT SINCE IT WAS IMPLEMENTED	161
8.	RECOMMENDATIONS	163
9.	APPENDIX A: NATURAL SYSTEMS	
10	APPENDIX B: ARCHAEOLOGICAL INFORMATION	

vi

LIST OF FIGURES

NUMBER		PAGE
1	The Mississippi River and its Major Tributaries in the Twin Cities Area	. 8
2	Reconstruction of the Timber and Rock Apron Dam at St. Anthony Falls in the 1890's	14
3	Damaged Caused by the 1952 Flood to the Old Timber and Rock Apron at the Upper Dam	15
4	View Downstream in 1969 of the St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Locks and Lower Dam	17
5	Profile of the Nine-Foot Channel Project in the Upper Mississippi River	18
6	Extension of 9-Foot Channel Above St. Anthony Falls	19
7	Extension of 9-Foot Channel Above St. Anthony Falls (Lower Lock and Dam)	21
8	Extension of 9-Foot Channel Above St. Anthony Falls (Upper Lock)	. 22
9	The Clamshell Dredge Derrickbarge 767 Deepening the Nine-Foot Navigation Channel on the Mississippi River	26
10	Spoil Barges Showing Side-Mounted Gates for Dropping the Spoil at the Spoil Site	26
11	The Clamshell Dredge Derrickbarge 771 Redredges the Spoil Dropped by the Barges and Casts it on the Spoil Bank	27
12	The Newly Deposited Spoil Piles are Levelled by Bulldozer	27
13	Annual Volume of Sediment Dredged, in Cubic Yards, from the St. Anthony Falls Pools from 1959 to the Present	28
14	Aerial View Downstream of the Natural and Socioeconomic Setting of St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool, and the Location of the LBB Transect	. 35
15	Profile of the Mississippi River at the LBB Transect, St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool	35

vii

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Number		Page
16	Acrial View Upstream of the Natural and Socioeconomic Setting at the UCC Transect, Nicollet Island, Boom Island and Broadway Avenue Bridge	. 36
17	Profile of the Mississippi River at the UCC Transect, St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool	. 36
18	Aerial View Upstream of the Natural and Socioeconomic Setting at the Head of Navigation, St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool	. 37
19	Profile of the Mississippi River at the UAA Transect, St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool	. 37
20	Upper Mississippi River Basin Above St. Paul, Minnesota	. 39
21	Bedrock Map of Minnesota	. 40
22	North-South Vertical Section Through the West End of Pike Island Showing the Twin Cities Artesian Basin	. 41
23	Map of Ice Sheets of the United States	. 41
24	Maps of Minnesota Showing Extent of Ice Lobes During Various Phases of Wisconsin Glaciation	. 42
25	Maps Showing Formation of the Anoka Sandplain at Two Stages	. 43
26	Map Showing Preglacial and Interglacial River Valleys of the Twin Cities Area	. 44
27	Soils Map of the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area	. 46
28	Existing Vacant Land	. 48
29	Existing Industrial and Commercial Land Use	. 48
30	Parks and Schools	. 49
31	Existing Open Space Land Use	. 50
32	Potentiometric Suuface of Water in the Prairie du Chien- Jordan Aquifer in Winter 1970-71, in the Minneapolis- St. Paul Area	. 53

viii

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

NUMBER			PAGE
33	Present Day Forest Cover	•	55
34	Typical Vegetation Zones Along a Transverse Section from the River to the Blufftop in the Twin Cities Area	•	57
35A	Schematic Diagrams of Riverscape Profiles, Plant and Animal Sampling Locations, and Bottom Types at Each Standard Transect in the Upper St. Anthony Falls Pool	•	60
35B	Schematic Diagrams of Riverscape Profile, Plant and Animal Sampling Locations, and Bottom Types at the Standard Transect LBB in the Lower St. Anthony Falls Pool		61
36	View Upstream of the UBB Transect: West Bank, St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool	•	61
37	Present Water Uses of the Mississippi River in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area	•	68
38	Water Uses Affected by Water Quality in the Mississippi River in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area	•	69
39A	Schematic Diagrams of Riverscape Profiles, Plant and Animal Sampling Locations, and Bottom Types at Each Standard Transect in the Upper St. Anthony Falls Pool	•	76
39B	Schematic Diagrams of Riverscape Profile, Plant and Animal Sampling Locations, and Bottom Types at the Standard Transect in the Lower St. Anthony Falls Pool	•	77
40	Distribution of Bottom Sediments	•	78
41	View Downstream in 1890's Just Below Upper St. Anthony Falls Showing the Debris of the Lumbering Era of the Preproject Natural and Socioeconomic Settings	•	87
42	Map of the 1895 Survey of the Mississippi River, Mississippi River Coumission, No. 189	•	88
43	View Downstream in 1926 from the 10th Avenue Bridge, Showing the Preproject Natural and Socioeconomic Settings at the St. Anthony Falls Lower Dam	•	89

i,

4

ix

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

NUMBER		PACE
44	View Downstream in 1926 from Right Bank Where Steam is Rising in Previous Figure, Showing the Preproject Natural and Socioeconomic Setting	90
45	View Downstream in 1973 of St. Anthony Falls	91
46	Spring Lake in 1855	92
47	Commercial Lockages in Upper Mississippi River in 1960 and 1972	102
48	Pleasure Boats Moving Through Upper Mississippi River Locks in 1960 and 1972	105
49	Number of Sport Fishermen Observed Annually by Attendants from Lock and Dam Sites on the Upper Mississippi River in 1960 and 1972	108
50	Dredge Spoil Sites for Construction of 9-foot Channel in the St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool	121
51	Effect of Clamshell Dredging Upon Turbidity in the Minnesota River	125
52	Duration of Increases in Turbidity Due to a Tow Boat on the Minnesota River at Mile 13.3, from the Right Bank to the Left Bank on September 25 1973	127
53	Shipments Out of the St. Paul District	132
54	Receipts of Major Commodities All Ports, St. Paul District	133
55	Maps of the St. Anthony Falls Area Showing Loss of Islands from 1895 to 1968	145

x

LIST OF TABLES

NUMBER			PAGE
1	Congressional Authorizations Pertaining to the 9-Foot Channel in the Upper and Lower St. Anthony Falls Pools	•	9
2	Ordinary High Water Elevations	•	24
3	Annual Volume of Sediment Dredged, in Cubic Yards, from Upper and Lower St. Anthony Falls Pools from 1959 to the Present	•	28
4	Quantity of Sediment Dredged per Year from the Mississippi River and Navigable Tributaries in the St. Paul Engineers District	•	30
5	Changes in Area of Water Surface and Islands in St. Anthony Falls Pools, 1895 to 1973	•	31
6	Upper Mississippi River Bridges, St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools, Mile 853.3 to 857.6	•	32
7	Vegetation Common to the Habitats of the Upper Mississippi River Valley and Bluff Tops in the Twin Cities Area	•	58
8	Plant Abundance on the UAA Transect, St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool, October 1973	•	62
9	Plants Present along the LBB Transect in St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool, October 1973	•	63
10	Game Animals, Game Birds and Furbearers of the Upper Mississippi River Basin, 1960	•	64
11	Animals Common to the Diverse Zones of Vegetation from the River to the Blufftop	•	65
12	Bird Abundance in the River Valleys in the Twin Citics Area Based Upon Casual Observations, 1973	•	67
13	Water Quality in the Mississippi River in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area	•	70
14	Aquatic Vegetaion of Pool 2 Reach of the Mississippi River	•	72
15	Checklist of Fishes Found in the Upper Mississippi River Basin	•	74

A State

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

NUMBER		PAGE
16	Comparison of Clam Populations Above and Below St. Anthony Falls on the Mississippi River and Tributaries	79 •
17	Comparison of Hokanson Summer 1964 Data with Summer 1973 Data of Average Number of Benthic Animals Per Square Foot at Two Stations on the Mississippi River	. 80
18	Rare and Endangered Animals of the Upper Mississippi River Basin	. 81
19	Rare and Endangered Plants of Minnesota	. 83
20	Rare or Endangered Plants of Minnesota with the Counties in Which they Have Been Found	. 84
21	Rare and Endangered Reptiles, Mammals, Plants, and Birds in Minnesota	. 85
22	Mississippi River Floodplain at Ford Plat at Mile 847	. 94
23	River Shipment from 1920 Through 1945	. 99
24	River Shipment from 1962 Through 1971	. 100
25	River Trips in 1971	. 101
26	Major Existing Public-Use Facilities St. Anthony Falls Pools	. 106
27	Probable Impacts of Operating and Maintaining the Nine-Foot Channel Project Upon the Components of Natural Systems in the St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools	. 113
28	Impacts of Commercial Navigation, Barge Terminals and Maintenance Facilities Upon the Components of Natural Systems in the St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools	. 116
29	Probable Impacts of Corps Activity and Structures Prior to 1930 Upon Components of the Natural Setting in St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools	. 117
30	Quantity of Sediment Dredged per Year from the Mississippi River and Navigable Tributaries in the St. Paul Engineers District	. 120

-

1

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

NUMBER		<u>Page</u>
31	Commercial Lockages in the St. Anthony Falls Pools, 1960-1972.	136
32	Measures of Boating Activity in the St. Anthony Falls Pools, 1960-1972	139
33	Number of Sport Fishermen Observed Annually by Attendants From Both St. Anthony Falls Dam Sites on the Upper Mississippi River, 1960 through 1970	141
34	First-Order Benefits and Costs to Socioeconomic Activities of Maintaining the Nine-Foot Channel	152

xiii

FOREWORD

Purpose of the Environmental Studies

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 directs that all agencies of the Federal Government "include in every report on proposals for legislation and other major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment, a detailed statement . . . on the environmental impact of the proposed action." The Act deals only with proposed actions. However, in keeping with the spirit of the Act, the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers has developed its own policy that requires such reports on projects it has completed and for which continuing operational and maintenance support are required.

In keeping with this policy, on January 15, 1973, the St. Paul District of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers contracted with North Star Research and Development Institute to prepare reports assessing the environmental impact of all the Corps of Engineers' facilities and operations on the Mississippi River from the head of navigation in Minneapolis, Minnesota, to Guttenberg, Iowa. Also included in the study are the Minnesota and St. Croix Rivers from the heads of navigation at Shakopee and Stillwater, Minnesota, respectively, to the Mississippi River. This portion of the Mississippi River basin shall be termed the "Northern Section" of the upper Mississippi River or the "study area".

The Corps of Engineers has been active in the Northern Section since the 1820's, when it first was called upon to remove brush and snags from the river to permit safe navigation as far north as Fort Snelling. Later, in the 1870's, further improvements to deepen and maintain the channel were made primarily through construction of wing dams (long structures of brush and rock built at right angles to the river-bank). Presently, the river in the study area consists of a series of pools which were created by the construction of navigation locks and dams, the last of which (Upper St. Anthony Lock) was completed in 1963. The purpose of the environmental impact study is to assess the impacts, both positive and negative, of the construction and operation and maintenance of the Corps' nine-foot channel project on the Northern Section. The operations and maintenance activities include mainly operation of facilities (locks and dams) and maintenance of the navigation channel (dredging). Some recreation facilities also are maintained. Actually, the impacts on the environment of the Corps' operations prior to the nine-foot channel are also being sought, but the emphasis will be on those impacts of the present navigation system.

The studies are designed to identify the impacts and to assess their effects on both the natural and social environment. Such impacts may include effects of river transportation on the area economy, effects of creation of the pools on recreational activities and wildlife habitat, effects of dredge spoil disposal on natural ecosystems and on recreation, and many others. As a result of identification and assessment of the impacts, it will be possible to determine ways of operating the facilities and maintaining the navigation and recreation system to amplify the positive and minimize the negative results of the Corps' activities. The study will provide a comprehensive basis for the St. Paul District to prepare an environmental impact statement in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and the policy of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Scope of Current Report

The current report covers the complete study program, from January 15 through November 30, 1973, which was preceded by a planning phase (Phase I). The early phase of the study program concentrated on gathering historical information, field data collected by local scientists and information available through federal and state agencies. The early phase culminated in a Preliminary (Phase II) Report on July 1. The current report (Phase III) has expanded that report mainly to include field data collected during 1973.

-2-

Research Approach

Three aspects of the research approach used in the study deserve clarification: (1) the benchmark point in time, (2) data collection and analysis of the natural systems, and (3) data collection and analysis of the socioeconomic activities.

Benchmark Time-Period

In order to analyze the impact of the Corps' nine-foot channel project in the Northern Section of the upper Mississippi, it is necessary to select a point of time that can gerve as a benchmark. This benchmark is the year activities related to the nine-foot channel were initiated. Since the ninefoot channel project at St. Anthony Falls was begun in 1948, this year is taken as the benchmark. The preconstruction condition of the Mississippi at and upstream from St. Anthony Falls is taken as prior to 1948. Other Corps activities took place prior to 1948, however, and earlier data were also used where they were readily available. The preconstruction data were obtained from available reports and from a variety of other sources cited at the end of each major section.

Analysis of the Natural Systems

The impacts of Corps' activity on the natural environment for a given pool were determined by the individual investigator responsible for that particular pool. The Northern Section of the upper Mississippi River was subdivided into fourteen distinct segments for purposes of study of the natural environment: Pools 1 through 10, Pool 5A (lying between Pools 5 and 6), the St. Anthony Falls (SAF) Upper and Lower Pools (a single report covers both pools), the Minnesota and the St. Croix Rivers. Segments were assigned to each investigator on the natural sciences team, listed below:

-3-

Number of River			
Pools		Principal	
Involved	River Pools	Investigator	<u>Organization</u>
5	SAF Upper and Lower Pools, Pool 1, Pool 2, Minnesota River, and St. Croix River	Roscoe Colingsworth	North Star Research Institute, Minneapolis, Minnesota
1	Pool 3	Edward Miller	St Mary's College Winona, Minnesota
4	Pools 4, 5, 5A, & 6	Calvin Fremling	Winona State College
2	Pools 7 & 8	Thomas Claflin	University of Wisconsin, La Crosse
1	Pool 9	James Eckblad	Luther College, Decorah, Iowa
1	Pool 10	Edward Cawley	Loras College, Dubuque, Iowa

Because different problems arise in different segments of the River, each investigating team used its own judgment in conducting its studies. However, North Star--in conjunction with the investigators cited above--developed general guidelines for conducting the field studies, acquiring data, and presenting the data in a final report.

Analysis of Socio-Economic Activities

The socioeconomic study for all pools in the study area were conducted by a team at North Star including Dr. C. W. Rudelius of the University of Minnesota and Mr. W. L. K. Schwarz. The socioeconomic impacts were analyzed by the same team for all fourteen segments of the Northern Section because substantial economies in data collection were possible with this approach. The initial data for each pool were collected and then were submitted for review and updating to the investigator analyzing the natural systems for that pool. The suggestions of these investigators were incorporated in the socioeconomic portions of each pool report.

-4-

Report Objectives

The Corps is required to submit an Environmental Impact Statement for each pool and tributary in the Northern Section on which they carry out operation and maintenance activities; thus, as far as is practical this study was carried out by pools.

The present report deals only with the St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower pools on the upper Mississippi River, which are described in detail in subsequent pages. Background information that applies to two or more pools in the study area appears as a portion of each appropriate report. This is necessary since the report on each pool must be capable of being read and understood by readers who are interested only in a single pool.

The overall objectives of this report are to identify and provide an assessment of the impacts of the Corps of Engineers activities related to the St. Anthony pools. Specifically, following this section, the report is in the format required for Environmental Impact Statements, and seeks:

- To identify the environmental, social, and economic impacts of the Corps activities related to Pool 2.
- To identify and, where possible, measure the beneficial contributions and detrimental aspects of these impacts and draw overall conclusions about the net effects of the Corps' activities.
- 3. To recommend actions and possible alternative methods of operations that should be taken by the Corps of Engineers, other public agencies, and private groups, to reduce detrimental aspects of the project.
- 4. To identify additional specific research needs to assess the impacts and increase the net benefits of Corps operations.

The report includes an analysis of natural and socioeconomic systems. The natural systems include terrestrial and aquatic plant and animal life as well as the nature of the land and quality of the water. Socioeconomic systems include industrial activities, such as income and employment generated

-5-

by barge traffic or activities in operating the locks and dams; commercial fishing; recreational activities, such as fishing, boating, or hunting that are related to Corps operations; and cultural considerations, which include

archaeological and historical sites.

1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The present Corps of Engineers' project in the St. Anthony Falls Pools [Mississippi River Mile 857.6 to 853.3 (See Figure 1)] consists of structures and their operation and maintenance, and maintenance dredging of a navigation channel of nine feet minimum depth. The structures include (1) a lock and movable-crest dam at the Lower facility, (2) a lock at the Upper facility, (3) control stations, (4) an observation deck near the Upper Lock, and access roads and other structures.

"Operations" includes regulating the reservoir level in the Lower St. Anthony Falls pool, and the operation of the Lower and Upper locks in order to provide safe passage to commercial and pleasure craft.

Maintenance of the project includes dredging the channel to maintain the minimum nine foot depth to the head of navigation at the Soo Line Railroad Bridge (Mile 857.6), as well as clearing of debris and repairing the locks and dam.

AUTHORIZATION

The present nine-foot channel project in the Upper Mississippi River was authorized by Congress by the Rivers and Harbors Act of July 30, 1930, (H.D. 290-71-2)*, as amended by Public Resolution No. 10, February 24, 1932, and by the Act of August 26, 1937 (H.D. 137-72-1) (See Table 1). The extension of this project 4.6 miles above St. Anthony Falls was authorized by the Acts of 1937 (H.D. 290-72-1), 1945 (H.D. 135-84-1), and 1958 (H.D. 33-85-1).

Other Acts have provided for dredging, care and operation of the locks and dams, determination of extent and payment for damage due to seepage from

^{*}H.D. 290-71-2 is an abbreviation for House Document No. 290, 71st Congress, 2nd Session.



in the Twin Cities Area (FWPCA, 1966)

ĥ

Table 1. Congressional authorizations pertaining to the 9-foot channel in the Upper and Lower St. Anthony Falls Pools (S.P.D-NCS, 1955; OCE, 1970)

Rivers and Harbors Acts	Work Authorized	Documents
September 22, 1922	Dredging to landings.	None
June 26, 1934	Operation of snag boats; care and operation of locks and dams.	None
July 3, 1930 Amended by P.R.* No. 10, Feb. 24, 1932	Survey for a 9-foot channel; modify permanent structures under construc- tion to accommodate 9-foot channel; Chief of Engineers granted discretion- ary authority to modify plans as deemed advisable	House Doc. 290, 71st Congress, 2nd Session.
August 26, 1937	Extend 9-foot channel project above St. Anthony Falls to Northern Pacific Railroad Bridge by means of 2 locks and a dam, with supplementary dredg- ing.	House Doc. 137, 72nd Congress, 1st Session.
August 26, 1937	Determine damages to drainage and levee districts caused by seepage and backwaters, and cost of rectify- ing.	Rivers and Harbors Com- mittee Doc. 34, 75th Congr. lst Session.
December 22, 1944	Park and recreation facilities.	None
March 2, 1945	Changes or additions to payments, remedial works, or land acquisitions authorized by the Rivers and Harbors Act of August 26, 1937 (River and Harbor Committee Doc. 34, 75th Congress, 1st Session), as Chief of Engineers deems advisable.	None
March 2, 1945	Limits vertical clearances of bridges to 26 feet at 40,000 cfs; provides for cash contributions by local interests in lieu of their altering privately owned bridges and utilities for St. Anthony Falls project.	House Doc. 449, 78th Congress, 2nd Session.

* P.R. = Public Resolution

-9-

Table 1 (cont.). Congressional authorizations pertaining to the 9-foot channel in the Upper and Lower St. Anthony Falls Pools (S.P.D-NCS, 1955; OCE, 1970)

Rivers and Harbors Acts	Work Authorized	Documents
July 3, 1958	Payment in lump sum for damages to drainage and levee districts caused by operation of navigation pools.	House Doc. 135, 84th Congress, 1st Session.
July 3, 1958	Modify vertical bridge clearances and completion of St. Anthony Falls project.	House Doc. 33, 85th Congress, 1st Session.
November 7, 1966	Repair Stone Arch Bridge, Minneapo- 115.	None

-10-

backwaters, and repair of the Great Northern (now Burlington Northern) Railway's famous Stone Arch Bridge.

HISTORY

In 1824, a year after the sternwheeler "Virginia" initiated navigation by working its way up to Fort Snelling, Congress authorized the Corps of Engineers to improve navigation by removing snags, wrecks, shoals, and sandbars (Ryder, 1972).

The 4.5-foot Channel

The first comprehensive improvement of the river for navigation was authorized by the Rivers and Harbors Act of June 18, 1878, to obtain a 4.5-foot channel from the mouth of the Missouri to St. Paul by means of wing dams, bank revetments (i.e., walls for bank protection), closing dams and longitudinal dikes. In 1890 the 4.5-foot channel was extended to Minneapolis, requiring the removal of boulders and dredging of bars. The Corps published from 1894 to 1907, a series of charts of the 4.5-foot channel project for the Mississippi River Commission (MRC Charts) showing river soundings, wing dams, bottom type, and land use.

The 6-foot Channel

The six-foot channel, authorized in 1907, was obtained by constructing more wing and closing dams and by dredging. This project was surveyed by air in 1927 and published in 1930 as the "Brown Survey", and reissued in 1933-34 as the "Flowage Charts". The latter included land use and helped determine the feasibility of the nine-foot channel.

The 9-foot Channel

In 1933 the Corps published charts of this nine-foot channel completed in 1938 (except for the St. Anthony Falls facilitics) as the "Continuous Survey", showing river soundings and sandbars. Several editions followed as "Navigation Charts". The current (1972) edition is based on a 1964 aerial survey and presents updated information in a more compact form than previously, although the arrangement is extremely inconvenient.

Early Structures at the Falls

Dam construction and protection from erosion at St. Anthony Falls began in the mid-1800's. Five electric power plants were built in the late 1800's and early 1900's; two of the four which remain are still producing power today. The St. Anthony Falls Water Power Co. built a rock and timber dam halfway across the river, forming the east half of a horseshoe-shaped dam above the Falls, while the Minneapolis Mill Co. constructed the west half of this dam to utilize the waterpower as provided for in a charter from the Territorial Legislature in 1857. This stimulated an active and rapidly increasing manufacturing business, principally flour and lumber milling. However, the operations of these companies severely constricted the river to about 450 feet, causing accelerated recession of the Falls. Also, at low water the greater part of the water was drawn through the sluices, often leaving bare the limestone ledge between the dam and the crest of the Falls. In winter, frost action caused rapid disintegration of the limestone. An attempt was made by the companies to protect the crest of the Falls by a timber apron in 1866, but this was destroyed by ensuing high water, and a second attempt in 1869 was likewise unsuccessful.

In the autumn of 1868, the Eastman Tunnel was begun in order to convey water to the Falls at the foot of Hennepin Island after supplying power to mills on Nicollet Island. On the 4th of October, 1869, construction in the tunnel had reached the foot of Nicollet Island, some 2000 feet from the Falls. Here, water passing under the limestone from its upstream edge nearby entered in such quantity that it drove the workmen from the tunnel. Soon it became a roaring sluiceway, enlarging rapidly to a diameter of 80 feet. Finally a portion of the limestone roof caved in, causing the collapse of several mills on Hennepin Island (Kane, 1966). A temporary dam (cofferdam) was then built by the Corps of Engineers to stop the flow and repair the damage. However, four years passed before the tunnel was finally filled and cavities plugged, during which many mishaps delayed the work. From 1874 to 1876 the Corps built a concrete seepage wall 4 to 6.5 feet thick, extending across the entire river about 300 feet upstream from the crest of the falls. The top of the wall is directly under the limestone ledge and extends 38 feet down into the sandstone. The combination of all these works finally arrested the disintegration of the Falls. However, subterranean streams, the source of which is unknown, still persist and cause a great deal of trouble in foundation work.

In order to prevent further recession upstream of the Falls, a timber and rock apron 450 feet long was built across the face of the Falls by the Corps from 1870 to 1878, and rebuilt by William de la Barre of the Twin Cities Rapid Transit Company (See Figure 2). This apron was largely destroyed by the 1952 flood (See Figure 3) and was replaced with one of concrete by Northern States Power Company. A V-shaped dam was built by de la Barre in 1895 of large blocks of granite and limestone about a half mile downstream from the Falls, to provide water to run a hydroelectric plant which powered the Twin City Rapid Transit Company's streetcars (Kane, 1966). This dam was replaced by the Corps in 1959 when the Lower Lock was built.

The first hydroelectric plan in the western hemisphere was built in 1882 by the Minnesota Brush Electric Company on Upton Island, the present site of the Upper Lock. Also, at one time as many as eight sawmills shared space on the Island. The hydroelectric plant supplied power for light along Washington Avenue in the 1880's. The Hennepin Island hydroelectric plant was constructed under the direction of de la Barre for the Transit Company in 1908. This structure is now part of the University of Minnesota's St. Anthony Falls Hydraulics Laboratory, constructed in 1936.

The Main Street Station which now serves as a substation, was constructed in 1895 by the Minneapolis General Electric Company at the east end of the

-13-





Upper Dam to replace the earlier plant. Another power plant, the Southeast steam plant, was built by the Transit Company in 1903 and is located on Hennepin Island. The other power plants as well as the Upper Dam, are presently owned and operated by Northern States Power Company, which produces a total of 20 megawatts of electric power.

CORPS FACILITIES

Presently, the Corps of Engineers project in the St. Anthony Falls Pools consists of operating and maintaining the Upper and Lower Locks and the Lower Dam (See Figure 4), as well as maintaining the 9-foot channel by dredging. These structures are the newest of 29 such locks and dams on the Mississippi River which have converted the free-flowing river into a "stairstep" series of navigable pools (See Figure 5). The St. Anthony Falls locks and dams provide for commercial navigation of a minimum 9-foot deep by 200foot-wide channel from the Lower Lock and Dam upstream 4.3 miles to the head of navigation at the Soo Line Bridge (Mile. 857.6) in northern Minneapolis (See Figure 6).

The Upper Lock and the Lower Lock and Dam are located on over 15 acres of government property. Fee title was obtained for 12.46 acres and perpetual easement was obtained for another 2.96 acres from the city of Minneapolis. Total cost of these facilities was \$31,748,535 of which about \$1,000,000 was contributed locally (S.P.D.-NCS, 1967).

Locks and Dam

The Lower facility presently consists of a navigation lock, the upstream portion of an auxiliary lock, a 195-foot movable-crest dam, control station, observation platform and other structures (See Figure 6). This facility was open to navigation in 1959. The Upper facility consists solely of a navigation lock. The Upper dam, which is privately owned, was increased in height by one foot. Both locks have sufficient water depth to accomodate vessels of 12-foot draft (S.P.D.-NCS, 1967; USEO, 1945).

-16-



-1/-

Figure 4. View Downstream in 1969 of the St. Anthony Falls Upper (Foreground) and Lower Locks and Lower Dam (Corps of Engineers) 830.0

300		799.2	<u> 1881 H</u>	GH_WATE	R
7 50	COON RAPIDS POWER DAM T. ANTHONY FALLS DAM NEAPOL S	TIL S 22 5.1	HASTINGS CROIX RIVER		D LAKE CITY
700	COON RAPIDS ST. ANTHONY F	687.2	HASTI ST.CROIX	HIGH WAT	CHIPPEWA RIV WABASHA
650	- MINNE	RIVER NO.1		<u>в</u>	667.0
ELEVATION - M.S.L	COON RAP ST. ANTHON RAILWAY BRIDGE - MINNE APOL S		DAM NO	MOT NO DAM N	WATER 02 WWW
ELEVATIO	C RAILWA	MINNESOTA	LOCK AND DAM	LOCK A	LOCX AND DAM
<u> </u>	N PACIFIC				
50.0	NORTHERN				
450	F		rofile of the		
400		U	hannel Proje pper Mississ .P.DNCS,	sippi River	
2	<u>5 ()</u>	2	<u>5 5</u>	0 7	<u>5 10</u> 0
8	78 853	3 07	2.8 8	03 77	8 753



Lower Lock

The Lower Lock chamber is 56 by 400 feet. It is closed by a tainter gate (See Figure 7, B-B) at the head and by a pair of miter gates at the foot (See Figure 6 plan between D-D and C). A portion of the riverward wall of an auxiliary lock and its gate lie between the completed lock and the dam. The water level in the Lower Lock is changed 25.2 feet by gravity flow through a single culvert and filling and emptying ports in the lock (See Figure 7, Sect. C-C) by a system of valves.

Lower Dam

This structure is 195 feet long and is located between the auxiliary lock on the right and Northern States Power Company hydroelectric plant on the left bank. Water level is controlled by the dam's four tainter gates, which are moved to maintenance pool elevation at 750.0 feet above mean sea level*. Operation of the valves, gates and lights for these facilities requires electrical power. Other structures include control stations (one with an observation platform), an access road, guide walls and mooring cells.

Upper Lock

The Upper facility consists of a lock, guide walls, mooring cells, a control station with observation deck, access roads and parking area (See Figure 8, plan view). This facility, the most recent in the upper Mississippi River navigation system, was open to navigation in 1963. The Upper Lock was constructed on Upton Island at a non-overflow section of the Upper Dam. The latter structure was increased about one foot in height in order to gain the minimum nine-foot depth (U.S.E.O., 1945).

The Upper Lock chamber, which measures 56 by 400 feet, is closed by two sets of miter gates. There is also a tainter gate at the head of the Upper Lock which is used only during the season the lock is not in use for navigation. * 1912 adjustment



A STATES



During floods, water is passed over the tainter gate, thus increasing the discharge areas of the Upper Dam. It serves to maintain the pool level and regulate flow through the lock. The water level is changed 49.2 feet by gravity flow through two culverts and filling and emptying ports in the Lock (See Figure 7, Sect. A-A) by a system of valves. A pool elevation of 799.2 is maintained by the private dam. Electrical power is required to operate the valves, gates and lights at the lock.

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

The Corps'project in the St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools now consists mainly of operating and maintaining the locks and Lower Dam, and dredging in order to maintain the navigation channel's minimum authorized depth.

Lock Operation

The locks at St. Anthony Falls are operated from the opening of the navigation season (usually mid-April), until its close (usually mid-December), on a 24-hour basis. The small size of the locks--compared with the standard 100 x 600-foot locks from Lock 2 downstream--limits tows to one or two barges plus a small shuttle towboat. Although the Upper Lock contains twice the volume of water of the Lower Lock, both locks require only about 8 minutes to fill. This is accomplished at the Upper Lock by means of two culverts, which doubles the intake and outlet rate of flow.

Free use of the locks is available to all craft. However, the Secretary of the Army has established the following priority system for vessels locking through (S.P.D.-NCS, 1969):

- 1. U. S. military vessels
- 2. Vessels carrying U. S. mail
- 3. Commercial passenger ships
- 4. Commercial tows

-23-

- 5. Commercial fishing boats
- 6. Pleasure boats

More detailed information on lock operations is available from the Lockmaster at each facility.

Dam Operation

The Lower Dam is operated by the Corps to maintain pool elevation at 750.0 feet. This provides sufficient depth for safe navigation of the pool to the Upper Lock, and for the 4800 cfs (cubic feet per second) needed for hydroelectric power production. The Upper Dam is a fixed-crest structure which maintains the water surface at an elevation of 799.2 feet (above mean sea level, 1912 data). Inflow increases the elevation upstream from the dam (See Table 2). It is owned and operated by Northern States Power Company. The Upper Dam has 2-foot flashboards which automatically release when the discharge of the Mississippi River becomes greater than 40,000 cfs. The Upper Dam provides sufficient depth to the head of navigation (Soo Line R.R. Bridge, Mile 857.6) and the 3830 cfs needed for hydroelectric power production. Neither dam can be operated to control floods due to low pool

Table 2. Ordinary High Water Elevations

Upper	Mississippi	River - Mile	e 853.3 1	To Mile 857.6 (S.P.DNCS, 1969)
Miles Above Ohio	Pool	Project Pool	Ordina High Wat	ary ater
River	<u>No.</u>	Elev.	Elev.	(1)
854.0	Upper St. Anthony	799.2	801.9	9 Upper St. Anthony Falls Lock
855.2	11	11	802.0) Minneapolis, Minn10th Avenue N.E.
855.8	11	**	802.1	Upper N.P. R.R. Br.
857.6		11	802.4	
859.0	**	**	802.5	2 1 2 - - - - - - - - - -

(1) Preliminary Survey of O.H.W. - 1 September 1964.

-24-

capacity and constriction of the flood plain by extensive urban development upstream on the river banks.

Both Upper and Lower Locks have tainter gates at their upstream ends, which assist in pool elevation regulation. Passage of water through the locks can occur at discharges of over 40,000 cfs, because faster currents due to greater discharges are hazardous to navigation.

Channel Maintenance

The river bottom must be dredged in some reaches because increasing water depth by damming alone could not provide sufficient depth everywhere in the St. Anthony Falls Pools. During the year, changes in hydraulic efficiency of the river (i.e., its ability to keep its sediment load in suspension along the length of its channel) results in areas of sediment accumulation. These areas are dredged by the Corps of Engineers to remove this hazard to commercial navigation, using clamshell dredged such as the Derrickbarge 767.

Dredging and spoiling are carried out by one of two procedures, depending on the proximity of the dredge site to shore. If the shore is within reach of the boom of the clamshell dredge, the dredged river sediment is cast directly upon shore. If, however, a spoil site is not available within reach, the sediment is cast into barges and towed to the spoil site (See Figure 9). At this site the sediment is dropped back into the river by releasing the side gates on the barge (See Figure 10). The sediment is then redredged by another clamshell and cast upon the side, whereupon it is pushed away and levelled by bulldozers (See Figures 11 and 12).

Maintenance dredging in the St. Anthony Falls pools has yielded an average of over 23,500 cubic yards annually (5470 cubic yards per river mile per year) since the Lower Lock opened for navigation in 1959 (S.P.D.-NCS, 1973) (See Figure 13 and Table 3). The 5470 cubic yards dredged annually per river mile is intermediate compared with the other pools in the St. Paul

-25-



Figure 9. The Clamshell Dredge Derrickbarge 767 Deepening the Nine-Foot Navigation Channel on the Mississippi River. The Spoil is Dropped into Waiting Barges which Transport it to the Spoil Site (Colingsworth)



Figure 10. Spoil Barges Showing Side-Mounted Gates for Dropping the Spoil at the Spoil Site (Colingsworth)

-26-



Figure 11. The Clamshell Dredge Derrickbarge 771 Redredges the Spoil Dropped by the Barges and Casts it on to the Spoil Bank. Note the Figures in the Right Foreground (Colingsworth)



Figure 12. The Newly Deposited Spoil Piles are Levelled by Bulldozer (Colingsworth)

	from Upper and Lower St. Anthony 1959 to the Present (S.P.DNCS,	Falls Pools from
Year	Volume Dredged, in Cubic Yards	
1959	1,405	
1960	405	
1961	443	
1962	2,051	ANNUAL AVERAGE: 23,522 cubic yards per year
1963	5,338	
1964	66,607	ANNUAL AVERAGE: 5,470 cubic yards per year per mile
1965	9,629	
1966	35,224	
1967	39,221	
1968	0	
1969	14,356	
1970	135,038	
1971	0	
<u>1972</u>	19,591	
14 yea	ars 329,308	



Figure 13. Annual Volume of Sediment Dredged, in Cubic Yards, from the St. Anthony Falls Pools from 1959 to the Present (S.P.D., NCS, 1973)

Annual Volume of Sediment Dredged, in Cubic Yards,

Table 3.

and the second second

.

District (See Table 4). However, there are very few spoil sites, and those are small, due to the extensive development of the river banks in the St. Anthony Falls pools. The dredging data indicate that the upper reach of the Upper Pool requires more dredging than elsewhere in the pool (See Figure 1 in Appendix A, IV).

One million cubic yards of river bottom was dredged from the Falls pools during construction, which began in 1948. A portion of the dredged spoil was deposited along the river banks in the Upper and Lower Pools, and the remainder below the Washington Ave. Bridge. Also several islands were eliminated in order to create the navigation channel (S.P.D.-NCS, 1960).

Available data indicate that this construction dredging and alterations to the dams resulted in changes in the area of main channel, backwaters and islands. In the Lower Pool the acreage of main channel increased about 144%, to 52.2 acres, between 1935 and 1973 (See Table 5). During the same period the acreage of backwaters decreased about 18% and that of islands about 27% to 7.9 and 11.3 acres, respectively. In the Upper Pool the acreage of main channel increased about 14% to 280.2 acres from 1935 to 1960 (data for 1973 as yet unavailable), while backwater and island acreage decreased 40% and 9.2%, to 23.3 and 42.2 acres, respectively. From 1960 to 1963, which was during construction of the Upper Lock, acreage of main channel, backwater and islands decreased by 15%, 34% and 10%, to 237.8, 15.3 and 38.0 acres, respectively.

Bridges

Nine railroad and automobile bridges span the Mississippi River in the St. Anthony Falls pools (See Table 6), most of which required modification in order to accommodate barge traffic. Vertical clearance (height above water surface) of some of these bridges are less than those found downstream both because the fast current at discharges greater than 40,000 cfs are not navigable, and to minimize the cost of alterations to the bridges to allow navigation.

-29-

Table	4.	Quantity of Sediment Dredged per Year from the Mississippi River
		and Navigable Tributaries in the St. Paul Engineers District
		(Calculated from data from S.P.DNCS, 1973)

	Average Annual Volume Per Year	Average Annual Volume Per Year Per River Mile
Pool or Tributary	(in cubic yards)	(in cubic yards)
St. Anthony Falls	23,522	5,470
Pool 1	125,640	22,042
Minnesota River	12,253	834
Pool 2	175,126	5,422
St. Croix River	40,836	1,667
Pool 3	112,187	6,130
Pool 4	487,836	11,062
Pool 5	235,969	16,052
Pool 5A	152,302	15,865
Pool 6	95,371	6,716
Pool 7	150,303	12,738
Pool 8	282,549	12,127
Pool 9	155,000	4,984
<u>Pool 10</u>	94,313	2,875
Total Annual Total 14 St. Paul Dis		,

Average Annual		Average Annual			
Volume per Pool	153,086	Volume per Mile	8,856		

Changes in Area of Water Surface and Islands in St. Anthony Falls Pools, 1895 to 1973. Table 5.

Ģ

۲ ۲

No. of Concession, Name

		Water Surface Area	ace Area			
Pool	Main Channel			Backwater	Area of Is <u>l</u> ands	[slands
1001	Acres	% Change	Acres	% Change	Acres	% Change
Lower	32.6 (1895) ¹ 21.4 (1935) ² 52.2 (1973) ³	(-)34.4 (+)143.9	8.6 (1895) 9.6 (1935) 7.9 (1973)	(+) 11.6 (-) 17.7	20.2 (1895) 15.5 (1935) 11.3 (1973)	(-)23.3 (-)27.1
Upper	294.2 (1895) 246.5 (1935) 280.2 (1960) ⁴ 237.8 (1963)	(-)16.2 (+)13.7 (-)15.1	38.4 (1895) 39.0 (1935) 23.3 (1960) 15.3 (1963)	(+) 2.1 (-)40.3 (-)34.3	67.7 (1895) 46.5 (1935) 42.2 (1960) 38.0 (1963)	(-)31.3 (-)9.2 (-)10.0
1. Area based on plani		metry of Mississippi River Commission Chart No. 189, 1895.	River Commiss	ion Chart No.	. 189, 1895.	

Area based on planimetry of aerial photos, 1935, Holmberg Air Mapping Co. Area based on planimetry of aerial photos: 1973 Environmental Study, Nine-foot Channel Project (S.P.D.-NCS, 1973).

Area based on planimetry of plates 4-6, Design Memo No. 8 (S.P.D.-NCS, 1960); St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool not included in May, 1973 "Environmental Study" Aerial Photos, and August, 1973 series of same were not yet available. 4.

-31-

Table 6. Upper Mississippi River Bridges, St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools Mile 853.3 to 857.6 (S.P.D.-NCS, 1969).

n Owner		Soo Line R.R.	City of Mpls.	N.P. Railway	City of Mpls.	City of Mpls.	G.N. Railway	City of Mpls.	City of Mpls.		B.N. Railway	one arch.
Height (feet) Above Project Pool Elevation	(1) 1.66	18.8	32.95	27.3	26.27	30.4	24.1	30.8	42.1	750.0 (1)	25.1	laces a stc
Hei Year Abo Comp. Poo (3)	Upper Pool Normal Elevation 799.1 (1)	1905	1958(N)	1963(R)	1952(R)	1953(P)	1891-1926 1962(R)	1890	1918	Lower Pool Normal Elevation 750.0 (1)	1885-1907 1910-1963(R)	teel truss rep
, Use (2)	Pool Norn	ų	Ч-Р	£	H−P	H-P	R	H-P	Ч-Р	r Pool Nor	ĸ	[1912 adj.). R - Railroad. ock approach - s
Type	ער אינער אינער אינער אינער אינע	Truss	Truss	Girder	Truss	Truss	Girder	Steel	Arcu Conc. Arch	Lower	Stone(4)	are mean sea level (1912 adj.). - Pedestrian walks, R - Railroa , R - remodeled. ing determined by lock approach
Bridge Location		Mpls41st Ave. N.	MplsLowry Ave.	Mpls24th Ave. N.	MplsBroadway Ave.	MplsPlymouth Ave.	Mpls5th Ave. N.	MplsHennepin Ave.	MplsThird Ave.		MplsG.N Stone Arch	All elevations are mean sea level (1912 adj.). H - Highway, P - Pedestrian walks, R - Railroad. N - New bridge, R - remodeled. Horizontal opening determined by lock approach - steel truss replaces a stone arch.
Miles Above Ohio	River	857.6	856.45	855.80	855.45	855.0	854.40	854.20	853.95		853.65	(1) All (2) H - (2) N - (3) N - (4) Hor

-32-

REFERENCES

Kane, L. M. 1966. The waterfall that built a city. The Falls of St. Anthony at Minneapolis, Minnesota. Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, MN. 224 pp.

Northern States Power Company (N. S. P.). Undated. Power is where you find it. Northern States Power Company, Minneapolis, MN. 4 pp.

Office, Chief of Engineers (OCE). 1970. Annual Report U. S. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers. 38 pp.

Ryder, F. J. 1972. The Centennial story of the St. Paul District Army Corps of Engineers Fact Sheet. U. S. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District, St. Paul, MN. 32 pp.

St. Paul District (S.P.D.-NCS). Corps of Engineers. 1955. Survey report on review reports on Mississippi River between Missouri River and Minneapolis with special reference to the extension of navigation above St. Anthony Falls.
U. S. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, MN. 20 pp.

1960. Mississippi River. St. Anthony Falls project, Minneapolis, Minnesota. Design memorandum No. 8: Upper Pool dredging. U. S. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, MN. 15 pp.

1966, 1967. Project Maps and Diagrams, and summary. U. S. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, MN. 3 pp.

1969. Master regulation manual for the Mississippi River 9-foot channel navigation project. U. S. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, MN. 89 pp.

1973. Annual dredging records. U. S. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, MN. Unpublished.

U. S. Engineer Office (U.S.E.O.). 1945. Definite project report. Extension of the 9-foot channel above St. Anthony Falls, Minneapolis, Minnesota. Vol. 1-Text. War Department. U. S. Engineer Office, St. Paul, MN. 54 pp.

2. ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

NATURAL SETTING

Because the operation and maintenance of the nine-foot channel is an ongoing project, the present natural environmental setting includes the project from its beginning in 1948 to the present. The environmental setting without the project, in this case prior to project construction, must be reconstructed from published information.

The ecosystems of the upper Mississippi River and its valley to the head of navigation may be divided into several reaches and into various components or subdivisions for more detailed description. The uppermost reach of the navigable river is divided into two pools: (1) the Upper Pool, from the head of navigation at the Soo Line Bridge (Mile 857.6) to the Upper Lock and Dam (Mile 853.7) at St. Anthony Falls; and (2) the Lower Pool from the Upper Lock and Dam to the Lower Lock and Dam (Mile 853.3). Both areas are characterized by heavy concentration of industry. (Figures 14 to 19 and Figure 1 in Appendix A, IV).

The various ecosystem components of the St. Anthony Falls pools have been divided also into Physical Aspects and Biological Aspects sections in this report. The first aspect includes geologic, climatic, and hydrologic components. The Biological Aspects section includes floral and faunal components as part of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. It cannot be overstated, however, that such subdivisions disguise the often numerous and complex interactions between components within these river valley ecosystems, as well as with components throughout the watershed. Thus, wherever possible, the characteristics of elements in the St. Anthony Falls pools will be discussed in relation to the Twin Cities area, as well as the watershed. Interactions with areas outside the basin may be dealt with in a very general manner.

-34-







Figure 15. Profile of the Mississippi River at the LBB Transect, St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool (Gudmundson, 1973)

-35-



Figure 14. Aerial View Downstream of the Natural and Socioeconomic Setting of St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool, and the Location of the LBB Transect (Colingsworth)



Figure 15. Profile of the Mississippi River at the LBB Transect, St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool (Gudmundson, 1973)

-35-



Figure 16. Aerial View Upstream of the Natural and Socioeconomic Setting at the UCC Transect, Nicollet Island, Boom Island and Broadway Avenue Bridge (Colingsworth)

> SCALE: Horizontal 1" = 200' Vertical 1" = 100'

8001 780' East Channel Nicollet Navigation Channel Island Transect UCC River Mile 854.4

Figure 17. Profile of the Mississippi River at the UCC Transect, St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool (Gudmundson).

-36-



Figure 18. Aerial View Upstream of the Natural and Socioeconomic Setting At the Head of Navigation (Soo Line RR Bridge--arrow), St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool (Colingsworth)

ţ

-

800 above 780 sea leve1

Transect UAA, River Mile 858.9

Figure 19. Profile of the Mississippi River at the UAA Transect, St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool (Gudmundson)

Physical Aspects

Topography

From its source in Lake Itasca downstream to St. Anthony Falls Lower Lock and Dam, the upper Mississippi River drains a watershed of about 19,680 square miles (Figure 20). This large watershed consists principally of level to rolling terrain, although scenic bluffs 100 feet or more in height occur along some portions of the River and its tributaries. The present topography is derived mainly from the Pleistocene glaciers as subsequently modified by erosion and, more recently, by man. Present topography plus the climate (which grades eastward from dry subhumid to humid) soils and man's activities has led to a vegetational gradation from the extensive mixed pine-hardwood forests bejeweled with numerous lakes and streams in the northeast, to the productive open farmland in the southwest, dotted with marshes and lakes and laced with ditches and streams, much of which formerly was prairie.

Above St. Anthony Falls the Mississippi River meanders between banks 15 to 25 feet high through a broad, shallow glacial outwash valley. At St. Anthony Falls it descends 75 feet and then flows eight miles to Fort Snelling through a gorge 100 feet deep scoured by these falls. During this passage the Mississippi drops another 38 feet, at Lock and Dam 1, Minnehaha Creek joints it, and it flows past historic Fort Snelling. Downstream from the Fort, where it is joined by the Minnesota River, the Mississippi is contained by another deep but much braoder valley once carved by a huge glacial meltwater river.

Geology

The upper Mississippi River watershed is underlain by a series of Precambrian igneous and metamorphic rocks north of Big Lake, Sherburne County, Minnesota. Downstream this basin is underlain by Cambrian, Ordovician and

-38-



4

Figure 20. Upper Mississippi River Basin Above St. Paul, Minnesota (MN. DNR, 1972)



Figure 21. Bedrock Map of Minnesota (Minn. Geological Survey, 1969)

and Devonian sandstones and limestones to the east and south and by Cretaceous shales to the southwest and beyond the basin (See Figure 21 and Figure 22).

In the last million years at least four glaciers scoured their way across these rocks and through the present Twin Cities area (See Figure 23) then receded and left hills and valleys formed from debris or "drift", which they had transported long distances. Deposits left by the last one, the Wisconsin Glacier, were brought first from the northeast by the Superior Lobe, and consist of red-colored sandy and pebbly deposits (See Figure 24). Later

-40-



Figure 22. North-South Vertical Section Through the West End of Pike Island Showing the Twin Cities Artesian Basin (Winter and Norvitch, 1972)



Figure 23. Map of Ice Sheets of the United States (Schwartz and Thiel, 1963

-

-41-





Figure 24. Maps of Minnesota Showing Extent of Ice Lobes During Various Phases of Wisconsin Glaciation (Winter and Norvitch, 1972)

the Grantsburg Sublobe of the Des Moines Lobe brought buff colored sands, clays, and rock from the Cretaceous shales, more or less covering much of the previous deposits. Such deposits, if unstratified, are termed till; if transported and sorted according to size by glacial meltwaters, they are termed outwash.

These glacial advances stagnated at various times and places in Minnesota (and elsewhere), dumping huge mounds of large quantities of rock, stone, gravel, sand and clay. Such mounds, formed at the terminus of the glaciers, generally conformed to their shape; thus, they are termed "end" or "terminal" moraines. These moraines and other till and outwash, which have been subsequently modified by climate, vegetation and man, form our present soils and topography.

One large outwash deposit, the Anoka Sandplain, was formed by the Grantsburg Sublobe (See Figure 25). The present Mississippi River above St. Anthony Falls glides through a broader valley which probably was carved during the last phase of formation of the Sandplain.

-42-



Figure 25. Maps Showing Formation of the Anoka Sandplain at Two Stages (Winter and Norvitch, 1972)

Later at St. Paul, near the present Holman Field, Glacial River Warren plunged over a rock ledge into a preglacial channel (See Figure 26); other preglacial valleys were apparently filled with sediment. The "River Warren Falls" thus formed receded upstream to the site of the present Fort Snelling, where it divided. The "River Warren Falls" soon became extinct when it receded to another preglacial valley about three miles up the present Minnesota River. The St. Anthony Falls was born as the falls eroded past a tributary, the forerunner of the present Mississippi River. Similarly, as St. Anthony Falls receded upstream past Minnehaha Creek, Minnehaha Falls began. As St. Anthony Falls continued to erode the soft, crumbly St. Peter Sandstone from under the more resistant Platteville Limestone, the deep gorge was formed in which lies the present St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool·

-43-



Figure 26. Map Showing Preglacial and Interglacial River Valleys of the Twin Cities Area Schwartz and Thiel, 1963)

These rock formations, are exposed along the river bluffs, such as Father Hennepin Bluffs Park located on the left bank of the Lower Pool. These and deeper rock formations dip about 20 feet/mile toward a low point on the Mississippi River just south of the University of Minnesota, forming Twin City artesian basin (See Figure 22).

<u>Climate</u>

The climate in the upper Mississippi River basin varies from dry subhumid in the west to humid near Lake Superior, with the Twin Cities in the larger, moist subhumid central region. The average temperature varies from about 45 degrees F. to less than 40 degrees F. from south to north, while the normal total precipitation varies from less than 20 inches per year in the prairie to more than 28 inches per year in the northeast. About 20 percent of this precipitation falls between November and March. This is a generally windy region, with seldom a windless day. Average wind velocities range from 6 to 12 miles per hour with storm winds, especially tornadoes, greatly exceeding this. Generally the summer winds are southerly, bringing tropical air to the region, and winter winds bring Arctic air masses.

<u>Soils</u>

The composition and depth of soil is a product of climate, vegetation and animals modifying parent material. Topography and exposure are also important.

The soils in the upper Mississippi River basin vary from the northeastern well-leached (pedalfer) soils, which are typical of moist forests and have a shallow organic layer, to poorly leached (pedocal) soils having a deep organic layer in the prairie southwest. The Twin Cities soils are primarily pedalfer and vary from sandy clay loams on till to loamy sands which are deposited in slow-water reaches, and a few small areas of clayey soils deposited in standing water (See Figure 27). Well-drained sites and northern exposures have lighter soils with less organic material.

The soils along the river bank and on top of the bluffs in the St. Anthony Falls Pools are generally coarse sandy soils of less than 12% slope, ranging from shallow to over 15 feet deep. These soils are characteristically well drained on hills but with a high water table in lower areas. The percolation rate is generally less than 10 minutes per inch. These soils tend to be acid and low in nitrate and potassium.

-45-



ł

ţ

Soils Map of the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (Hanson et al., 1967) Figure 27.

-46-

Land Use

The land adjacent to the Upper and Lower St. Anthony Pools is one of the earliest areas of settlement in the Twin Cities area. In the early settlement period the Falls represented both a substantial barrier to navigation and a ready source of power for saw and grain mills, and for manufacturing. Hence this land has shown continuous and intensive urban settlement for over 150 years. The consequences of this are reflected in a number of ways. Almost complete obliteration of natural ecosystems, disruption of geologic and topographical features and obliteration of archeological features are among the effects of this long settlement and constant change. This has been and will be a continuing process.

Land in this area is almost completely zoned for industrial and commercial use (Figure 28) with only a few small areas set aside for recreational use (Figures 29 and 30).

Due to its early settlement the St. Anthony Falls district has many historical and cultural associations, but even the existing sites of interest have been integrated into continuing economic use. This is characteristic of land which has been of high monetary value over a long period and where current economic needs and cultural needs must be integrated.

The annual increase in tons of goods shipped by river (see Socioeconomic Section) attests to the continued economic growth in the Upper Mississippi River basin. This growth is concentrated in metropolitan areas as evidenced by housing developments, urban renewal, development of industrial parks, and highway construction (See Figure 28).

About 100 square miles of the 3000 square mile Twin Cities metropolitan area--an area about 10 times downtown Minneapolis is projected to be converted to urban development by 1980. Part of this area may be devoted to highway construction, including freeways such as I-35W, 1-94, I-494 and 1-335.



Figure 28. Existing Vacant Land (Minneapolis Planning and Development, 1972)

Figure 29. Existing Industrial and Commercial Land Use (Minneapolis Planning and Development, 1972)



Figure 30. Parks and Schools (Minneapolis Planning and Development, 1973)

-49-



In light of this growth, the Metropolitan Council has adopted a Parks and Open Spaces Program to guide municipalities in preserving undeveloped areas (Figures 29 and 31) for aesthetic, recreational, historical and productive uses. Examples of such sites include floodplains, wetlands, shorelines, steep slopes, aquifer recharge areas and wooded sites. Evidence of this need was indicated in 1967 when it was found that only about 1/10 of the 310 miles of shoreline along the major rivers in the metropolitan area were in public ownership. Also only 42 of the 704 metropolitan lakes were fronted with parks of 15 or more acres, and only 40 lakes had public or commercial beaches.

The Council's program urges completing acquisition of 12 sites for major metropolitan parks and consideration of 22 other sites, as well as the purchase and development of 107 waterside parks for public access to rivers and lakes. Other types of areas suggested include a trail network, protection open space (such as flood and drainage ways), open space for industrial and agricultural production, and scenic open space.

Development of riverbank top and slope is so extensive in the St. Anthony Falls Pools, that little vegetation remains (See Figure 16). A slight fringe does remain in the Nicollet Island area and in the six-acre Father Hennepin Bluffs Park which includes the former Lucy Wilder Morris Park. Thus bare soil is evident nearly the entire length of these pools, and may bring to the Mississippi significant amounts of sediment, nutrients and other pollutants.

Further development of barge terminals is occurring in this pool, partly due to the transfer of the Minneapolis Municipal Terminal from Pool 1. Thus materials entering the St. Anthony Falls Pools will increase with simultaneous decrease in vegetation, wild life and probably recreation.

Future planned development may further crowd out or diminish the natural environment (Minneapolis Planning and Development, 1972). This extensive redevelopment of the bluff tops and river bank includes apartments, towers, shops, marinas and other recreational facilities, as well as new bicycle trails and foot paths.

Groundwater

Large quantities of groundwater are present in the highly permeable, surficial sand deposits. Many lakes and streams are located in these deposits. Rapid removal of groundwater from these aquifers generally induces water to move from the lakes and streams. These aquifers supply 95 percent of the water outside of the large cities. They are similar in chemical composition from the Mississippi headwaters to the Twin Cities, except that in the Cities their waters have only one tenth to one hundredth the iron content of that in the headwaters region.

In the Twin Cities and 13 surrounding communities, the Mississippi River supplies the water. There are also a large number of wells in this area which are used mainly for industries and air conditioning. Total groundwater consumption was 200 mgd (million gallons per day) in 1970, estimated to be about 1/4 the total sustainable yield. The Prairie du Chien formation of Jordon Sandstone supplies about 75 percent of this water, while The Mount Simon-Hinckley Sandstones supply another 15 percent. The former aquifer supplies a medium hard water (average 412 ppm, 1961) from 350- to 450-foot depths. It also contains more dissolved solids, sulfates, and bicarbonates, but lower iron and chloride than the lower (1000 foot) Mt. Simon-Hinckley aquifer.

Potentiometric studies (1970-71) of the water surface in the Prairie du Chien-Jordan aquifer in the Twin Cities indicate two groundwater recharge areas which flow to the St. Anthony Falls Pools (See Figure 32). These include mainly southwestwardly inflow from White Bear Lake and eastward inflow through Lake Minnetonka area.

Hydrology

Runoff in the upper Mississippi River watershed varies from one inch in the westernmost extent to eight inches in the northeast, with four to

-52-





-53-

five inches in the Metropolitan area. Evaporation is greatest in the southwest, at 34 inches, and decreases to less than 24 inches in the northeast. The Twin Cities lose about 30 to 31 inches per year by evaporation. Some runoff is stored in six upstream reservoirs, built between 1881 and 1912 to augment low flow. After construction of the locks and dams, and establishment of the nine-foot channel, need for higher minimum flow centered on pollution abatement.

Average (1907 to 1945) daily discharge of the Mississippi River at St. Anthony Falls is 5,510 cfs. Maximum discharge was 91,000 cfs in 1965 and the minimum was 462 cfs in 1934. The average water velocity in the St. Anthony Falls Pools is about one-half to two mph at normal stage (S.P.D.-NCS, 1969).

Since navigation is not feasible at discharges greater than 40,000 cfs, bridge clearances are based on the river elevation at this stage. The minimum horizontal clearance at this discharge is 121 feet and 21.4 feet vertically at the upper Burlington Northern Railroad Bridge at Mile 854.4 in the Upper Pool, and 56 feet horizontally and 24.4 feet vertically at Burlington Northern Railway's Stone Arch Bridge (Mile 853.7) in the Lower Pool.

Biological Aspects

Terrestrial Vegetation

The native vegetation in the upper Mississippi River watershed comprising Minnesota and western Wisconsin, changes from tall-grass prairie in the west to deciduous forest to mixed deciduous-coniferous forest to the northeast (See Figure 33). This transition occurs as a series of mosaics rather than discrete belts, with small islands and peninsulas of vegetation of one type isolated by another. Topography, exposure, soils and man are important factors in this mosaic.

-54-


Figure 33. Present Day Forest Cover (Minnesota Outdoor Recreation Preliminary Plan, 1965. Minn. Dept. of Conservation)

The Twin Cities lie in the westward-extending deciduous forest peninsula consisting of maple and basswood on the heavier soils in the uplands, and poplar, willow and elm on the floodplains. On sandy soils to the northwest of the Twin Cities--in Anoka, Isanti, Sherburn, southwest Benton and segments of adjacent counties--there is an island of a drier, less dense deciduous forest. This forest consists of well-spaced small to medium-sized oaks with an abundance of grasses, and is termed a savanna.

-55-

West and south of Mankato and South St. Paul lies the tall-grass prairie region which includes bluestem and bunchgrasses. The prairie ecosystem has built up the soils of this area to their present rich level of productivity. Urban and agricultural development have disrupted or removed much of this vegetation on the level uplands, but sizeable segments remain on drier sites in the bottomlands and on steep-sloped terrain.

A cross-section from the river, across the flood plain and up the bluff face, shows typical vegetation zones (See Figure 34) The vegetation changes from rich, moist grassy meadows and bottomland woods to northern hardwood forest, then to dry upland forest near the top, to prairie grasses on the drier blufftop.

On the floodplain in the Twin Cities area, exposed sand and mud deposits become vegetated by herbs such as teal grass, millet, smartweed, and others (See Table 7). An herb layer of different composition continues under the river bottom forest, which consists of elm, maple, willow, cottonwood, and other trees.

A thin strip of trees, shrubs and herbs line the bluff-slope (See Figure 18). Along much of St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool upstream a three-quartermile newly sodded and seeded grass slope occurs along the right bank from the Plymouth Avenue Bridge upstream nearly to the Burlington Northern Railroad Bridge next to the new West River Road. Farther upstream on the right (west) bank and along most of the left (east) bank, little if any vegetation can be found. Vegetation is lacking beyond the top of the riverbank in most places due to their exclusion by industrial sites. The vegetation along the bluff slope begins again in the parks on either bank above the Soo Line Bridge, and continues on upstream.

Nicollet Island has a thicker ring of trees and shrubs around it, for the most part large enough to shield many residential and commercial buildings from recreational and other boaters.

-56-

River River Bottom Lower Upper Slope Border Meadow and Islands Slope Hill Prairie Red cedar Love-grass **Bluegrass** Basswood Peach-leaved Big bluestem Golden glow willow Little bluestem Sand-grass Bitter-White oak White pine Reed-canary- Sedges Hackberry nut Nodding grama hickory grass Milkweed Green ash Sugar maple Northern Rice Aster Cottonwood Hackberry Paper birch dropseed cutgrass Blue-joint Silver maple Ironwood Ironwood Hairy grama River sedge Bur oak Red oak Porcupine grass grass Slippery Shagbark Field Bur oak Leadplant Jewelweed elm horsetail Amer. elm Wild hickory Hazelnut Ground plum Joe-Pyecucumber Basswood Sumac **Cocklebur** weed Bur oak Wolfberry Beggar's Water-Common nettle Prickly ash horehound River birch ticks Swamp white oak Canada wood Red maple nettle Common nettle White snakeroot Wild grape N12 2 11 Va. creeper Sandbar willow Peach-leaved willow Amer. elm Green ash Cottonwood Silver maple

-57-

Figure 34.

Typical Vegetation Zones Along a Transverse Section from the River to the Blufftop in the Twin Cities Area Table7.Vegetation Common to the Habitats of the Upper Mississippi
River Valley and Bluff Tops in the Twin Cities Area (from
Wallace, McHarg, Roberts and Todd, 1969)

Habitat Type	Occurrence and Species				
Mudflats, sandy shores	Rare in the metropolitan area. Often included in the river-bottom category.				
	Varies greatly. Some areas contain smartweeds, wild millet, fall panicum, teal grass and cocklebur.				
River-bottom forest	Forests that occur adjacent to the rivers and mainly on floodplains.				
	Woody: elm, ash, cottonwood, box elder, oaks, bass- wood, maple, willow, aspen, hackberry, with occasional pines and arbor vitae in the pine region, a transformers.				
	Herbaceous: some smartweed, wild millet, fall panicum, teal grass, and cocklebur.				
Upland hardwoods (Big Woods and aspen-birch)	Woody: "Big Woods"-oaks (bur, white, red, and black), elm, basswood and maple dominant; with ash, hornbeam, aspen, birch, wild cherry, hickory, butternut, black walnut.				
	Aspen-bircheventually become hardwood forests, in- cludes ash, elm, maple, basswood and oaks.				
Dry oak savanna and dry uplands (oak openings,	Woody: oak openings and barrensscattered trees and groves of oaks (mostly bur oak) of scrubby form with some brush and thickets and occasionally with pines.				
barrens and aspen-oak), and transition zones	Aspen-Oak Land: aspen, generally dense, but small in most places, with scattered oaks and few elms, ash, and basswood.				
Brush prairie	Grass and brush of aspen, balm-of-Gilead and a little oak and hazel in the north; but mainly oak and hazel in the south.				
Grassy meadows (prairie)	Willow prairie (prairie with clumps of willows), grass				

From Hennepin Avenue downstream along the left bank to the Main Street Power Station a narrow bank-top park with picnic benches is protected by a canopy of cottonwoods, elm and box elder.

Just downstream from the Main Street Power Station is Father Hennepin Bluffs Park, a relatively large (six acres) area of box elder, cottonwood, willow, locust and staghorn sumac. Honeysuckle, wild grape and jewelweed are found as well as other shrubs, vines and herbs.

For this environmental impact study, imaginary sampling lines called 'transects" were selected and surveyed across the river above the head of navigation (UAA at Mile 858.9), halfway down (UBB at Mile 855.7 Figure 36) and 1/4 mile above (UCC at Mile 854.4 Figure 16 and Figures 35A and 35B). Because the Lower Pool is short, only one transect was set up, at the center of the Pool (LBB, Mile 853.4. See Figure 14).

Vegetation along the standard transects in the St. Anthony Falls pools occurs in zones, probably in response to the amount of soil moisture and disturbance. Vegetation sampling stations were usually located in the middle of these zones in order to show these apparent patterns. The steep east (left) bank of the UAA transect is characterized by honeysuckle, slippery elm, pellitory and other herbs. The quadrat had a vegetation cover of only 40%. The broader west (right) bank consists mainly of grasses, smartweed, sweet clover, ragweed, wormwood, and hedgenettle on the lower portions. Above the hill were a line of cottonwoods with numerous seedlings of American elm and box elder, and the herb thoroughwort. Vegetation cover, except for the beach zone, ranged from 70 - 90% (See Tables 8 and 9).

Wildlife

Wildlife is diverse in the upper Mississippi River watershed, varying from large mammals such as moose, bear, and deer to small fur bearers such as mink and river otter (See Table 10). Also numerous geese, diving and

-59-



igure 35A Schematic Diagrams of Riverscape Profiles, Plant and Animal Sampling Locations, and Bottom Types at Each Standard Transect in the Upper St. Anthony Falls Pool

-60-

Profiles Drawn Looking Downstream (South)



Bottom type: mu = mud, sa = sand, de = debris, gr = gravel, rock. + = plotless tree sample (point quarter).

Figure 35B Schematic Diagrams of Riverscape Profile, Plant and Animal Sampling Locations, and Bottom Types at the Standard Transect LBB in the Lower St. Anthony Falls Pool



Figure 36. View Upstream of the UBB Transect: West (Right) Bank, St. Anthony Falls Upper Pool (Gudmundson)

-61-

Table 8.	Plant Abundance on the UAA Transect (at the
	Minneapolis Water Works, Fridley), St. Anthony
	Falls Upper Pool, October 1973

	<u> </u>	/ <u>B</u>			R/B	+	
Plant Species	19	Pt. Qtr.	1q	2 g	3q	4q	Pt. Qtr.
Bare Rock	60%		30%		10%	15%	
Parietaria pensylvanica, Pennsylvania			}	ł			
pellitory	30%	75.00				j	
Lonic ra tatarica, Tartarian honeysuckle Populus, sp.* (seedling), poplar	<1%	75%			1		
Cruciferae (unidentified), mustard family	<1%						
Labiatae (unidentified), Mint	-1%				1		
family	<1%				}		i i
Scrophulariaceae (unidentified), Figwort	1.0						
family	<17		Í		1		
GrassesPanicum capillare, Eragrostis,				1	}	}	
and others	<1%		60%	80%	<1%	}	
Calamagrostis and others					<1%		
Polygonum, sp., smartweed	<1%		1%	15%	<1%		
Plantago major, common plantain	<1%		~1%	17	20%		
Populus deltoides, cottonwood	1%		1%		ļ	ļ	100
<u>Ulmus pumila</u> , dwarf elm	<1%	25%	12	. re			
Solidago sp., goldenrod Xanthium italicum, Italian cocklebur	~1%		12	5%	1	1%	
Amaranthaceae (unidentified), Amaranth			16		Į		
family	}		1%		ļ	ļ	
Salix interior, sandbar willow			1%	}	1		
Melilotus alba, white sweet clover	[5%	ł		
Lepidium sp., peppergrass				1%	}		
Antemisia biennis, biennial wormwood	ļ			1%	10%	j	
Eupatorium regosum, white snakeroot				1%		40%	
Ambrosta artertisiifolia, common ragwood				[10%		
Stachys palastris, woundwort, hedge-nettle	{				10%		
Parthenocissus inserta, woodbine	1			1	1%		
Verbenaceae (unidentified), Vervain family				1	<1%	1	
Mentha arvensis, peppermint	l		(1	<1%		•
Mentha sp., mint Chemopodium album, lamb's-quarters,				1	<1%	}	í
pigweed					<1%	j	
Scutellaria laterifolia, mad-dog skullcap]		ļ		<1%		
Taraxacum officinale, common dandelion			ļ	Į	<1%	1	
Oxalis dellanii, wood-sorrel				1	<1%		
Erigeron annuus, daisy fleabane)	<1%		
Phleum pratense, timothy grass	ļ				<1%	1	
Setaria viridis, green foxtail				ĺ	<1%		(
Ulmus americana, American elm			ł	1	1	25%	1
Acer negundo, box elder			ł))	20%	1

* sp. in place of the species name indicates that it is "some species or other", i.e., that it was not possible to identify the specimen completely.



a si si sana an

.....

-62-

1

Таха		R/B	L/B
Acer negundo	box elder	Р	
Fraxinus sp.	ash	Р	
Rhus vernix	staghorn sumac	Р	1
Ulmus sp.	elm	P	
	elder	Р	
	river bank grape	Р	
	white snakeroot	Р	
	wild millet	P	
	sticktights	P	
Taraxacum officinale	dandelion	P	
Brassica napus	turnip	Р	
Geranium sp.	wild geranium	Р	{
Xanthium italica	rocklebur) P	Р
Solanum sp.	nightshade	Р	
Solidago sp.	goldenrod	P	Р
Populus deltoides	cottonwood		Р
Ulmus rubra	slippery elm		Р
Ambrosia artemisiifolia	sagweed		Р
Melilotus sp.	sweet clover	}	Р
Euphorbia esula	leafy spurge		Р
Parthenocissus inserta			Р
Nepeta cataria	catnip	}	P
Ostrya virginiana	hop hornbean		Р

Table 9.	Plants present along the LBB transect in
	St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool, October, 1973.



River Cement Sirvice Road Veyatetin

-63-

Table 10. Game Animals, Game Birds and Furbearers of the Upper Mississippi River Basin, 1960 (FWS, 1970)

Moose ^a	Rock Dove Columba licia
Whitetail Deer ^a	Woodcock4 Philohela minor
Antelope ^a Antilocapra americana	Common Snipe ^d
Black Bear ^a Ursus americanus	King Raila Rallus clopan
Snowshoe Hare ³	Virginia Baila
Whitetail Jackrabbita Lepus townsendi	Sora Rail ^a Porzana carolina
Swamp Rabbita Sylvilagus aquaticus	Canada Goose Branta canadensi
E. Cottontail Rabbita Sylvilagus floridenus	Snow Goose Chen hyperbored
E. Fox Squirrel ^a Sciurus niger	Blue Goose Chen caerul seem
E. Gray Squirrela Sciurus carolinensis	Mallard Anas platyrhyncho:
Red Fox ^a	Black Duck Anas rubrige:
Gray Fox ^a	Gadwall Anas streperd
Raccoon ^a Procyon latur	Pintail
Dpossum ^a	Green-winged Teal Anas carolinensi
Mink Mustela vison	Blue-winged Teal Anus discor.
River Otter Lutra canadensis	American Widgeon Marcca americana
Least Weasel	Shoveler
Shorttail Weasel Mustela eminea	Wood Duck
Longtail Weasel	Redhead Aythya amarican.
Striped Skunk	Canvasback Aythya valisineria
Spotted Skunk Spilogale putorius	Lesser Scaup Aythya affini
Beaver ^a Castor canadensis	Ring-necked Duck Aythya collari
Muskrat ^a Ondatra zibethica	Bufflehoad Bucephala albeed
Ruffed Grouse ^a	Ruddy Duck Oxyura jamaleer si
Sharp-tailed Grouse ^a (Common Merganser
Bobwhite Quail ⁹	Red-breasted Merganser Mergus serrato
Hungarian Partridgea Perdix perdix	Hooded Merganser Lophodytes cucullatu
Ring-necked Phensont ^a Phasianus colchicus	Coot Fulica americana
Wild Turkey ^a	Common Gallinule Gallinula chloropu
Mourning Dovea Zenaidura macroura	

^a Species distribution on range maps,

dabbling ducks and other birds migrate through the watershed, including the Twin Cities area, in Spring and Fall.

More recent data (Wallace et al., 1969) suggests a wider diversity of animals in the Twin Cities area (See Table 11).

Birds which have been reported in the Twin Cities area and their migration schedule is given in Table 6 (Appendix A, IV). About 280 species of birds have been sighted, of which 97 are common summer residents and nest in the area. Another 98 species are present in small numbers, often as spring

-64-

the second s

Table 11. Animals Common to the Diverse Zones of Vegetation from the River to the Blufftop (after Wallace, McHarg, Todd and Roberts, 1969)

Habitat Type

forests

Species

Deep marshes Frogs; water snakes, turtles; coot, grebes, rails, blackbirds, marsh birds, blue-winged teal, mallard, herons, black tern; muskrat, mink.

Shallow marshes Frogs, toads, snakes and other amphibians and reptiles; coot, grebes, blue-winged teal, mallard (nesting), migrating ducks, pheasant; muskrat, mink, and whitetailed deer.

Wet meadows Leopard frogs, salamanders, snakes, other amphibians and reptiles; herons, pheasant, nesting waterfowl, marsh song-birds; red fox, white-tailed deer.

Mud flats, sandy Nesting ducks, other marsh and shore birds, songbirds; shores and bogs small mammals, deer.

Spring peeper, swamp tree frogs; woodcock, marsh and Wooded and shrub swamps song birds, herons, wood duck (nesting); small rodents and shrews, beaver, mink, racoon, and deer.

River bottom Green frog, salamanders; snakes, turtles; wood ducks, forest songbirds, upland gamebirds; cottontail rabbit, raccoon, gray fox, white-tailed deer.

Upland hardwoods Wood frog, salamanders; snakes, including pilot black snake, red-bellied snake and Brocon snake; ruffed grouse; flying squirrel, raccoon, gray fox, red fox, white-tailed deer.

Dry oak savanna Snakes; ruffed grouse, pheasant; spotted and striped and dry uplands skunks, red fox, woodchuck, white-tailed deer.

Brush prairie Prairie songbirds including horned lark, bobolink, vesper sparrow, lark sparrow; killdeer.

Hog-nosed snake; upland plover, Hungarian partridge; Prairie grassland whitetail jackrabbit, 13-lined and Franklin ground squirrels, badger.

-65-

and fall migrants. Irregularly seen bird species, i.e. single sightings, account for another 85 species.

Bird counts, mainly casual except for herons, egrets and the hawks, showed a preponderance of mallards and wood ducks in the St. Anthony Falls pools compared with the other pools in the Twin Cities area (See Table 12).

These species comprised 90 of the 130 individual bird sightings recorded and include 25 ducklings. Most of these birds were sighted not on the river's main channel but in the east channel around Nicollet Island and in the backwaters downstream from Hennepin Island.

The trees along the bluff slopes and tops and especially the small park areas attract spring and fall migrating birds, and provide nesting sites for some summer residents as well. The small park areas may even serve as a small reserve for these and other wildlife near the center of extensively urbanized downtown Minneapolis.

Water Quality

Water quality is considered generally good in the Mississippi River downstream nearly to St. Anthony Falls (See Figure 37) especially when compared with the next three downstream pools (FWPCA, 1966). Water use is varied in the Upper Pool, including use by industry, navigation, recreational boating and fishing, and aesthetic enjoyment; the only activity advised against is swimming (whole body contact).

Quality decreases just upstream from the Falls, affecting water usage for consumptive use by humans and the lower animals, and limited body contact (FWPCA, J966) (Figure 38). Although the dissolved oxygen is high (average of 8 milligrams per liter) bacteria and phytoplankton reach relatively large numbers, some species of the latter sometimes causing taste and odor problems (See Table 13). Table 12. Bird Abundance in the River Valleys in the Twin Cities Area Based Upon Casual Observations, 1973.

Bird Species	Flood Lak		SAF Pools	P001 1	P001 2	Minn. R	St. Cx.R.	Total Indiv.
	Minn. R.	Pool 2						
Great blue heron	75	29			13	84		201
Common egret	19	86			8	4		117
American bittern	3							3
Mallard	25	25	90	1	5	20		166
Coot	48	6						54
Wood duck	9	15	18		2	17		61
Pheasant			1					1
Woodpecker	Į		2			1		3
Yellow-shafted flicker			3					3
Grackle			2			1		3
Sparrow			1					1
White-throated sparrow			1					1
Spotted sandpiper			1			19		20
Bank swallow						3		3
Belted kingfisher.		1			8	22		31
Black tern						3		3
Teal						2		2
Black duck						1		1
Hooded merganser						1		1
Pied-billed grebe			1					1
Barn swallow			1					1
Osprey		1				2		3
Red-tailed hawk	1							1
Green heron		1			2	38		41
Crow						12		12
Black-crowned night heron					8			8
Courson tern		12						12
$\phi_{i} = \phi_{i}^{\dagger} \phi_{i}^$			10			7		17
de post	180	176	1.30	1	47	237	0	771



Figure 37. Present Water Uses of the Mississippi River in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (FWPCA, 1966)

-68-

MISSI RIVER	SSIPPI MILES	POTABLE WATER	NON - POTABLE INDUSTR'AL PROCESS	SKIINS	HYDROELECTRIC	- REISATION	STOCK AND WILDLIFE WATERING	ACT ATTON ASSIMILATION	* HOLE 800* 50* * 60* * 61* * * 1: * 5	LINITED BUDT CONTACT ACTIVITIES	ES*HE* C	POLLUTICA SENSITIVE AQUATIC LIFE	POLETION TOLERANT ADUATIC LIFE
UM 870.0-	RU COON RAPIDS DAM												
UM 860.0													
UM 850.0 MN UM 840.0 UM 830.0	ST ANTHONY ALLS LOCK B DAM LOCK B DAM NUMBER I												
UM 820.0						a management of the second							
UM 810.0	100K 4 0.1M NUMB+H 2 SC												
UM 8000	LOCK & DAM NUMBER 3												
UM 7900													
UM 7800							6_3			1			
UM 7700										, ,			
UM 7600	— сн												
MN SC	Rum Rive Minnesota St Croix F Chippewa	- Rover Gver River polisi	si Pai	it Sani	l est y	Fe	Dr use (ate)	or the	design	ated u	se	unsuit ed befi	

Figure 38. Water Uses Affected by Water Quality in the Mississippi River in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (FWPCA, 1966)

1.1.1

-69-

€01-52 ,2.9- 840nA ,9≱b.18	ellogeanni - Ungerunti - Ungerunti - Unger and Luwer	.emed bis sevel	30019 830520-13	ניים ביישטקנים אטריינים משקניפים ביישטקנים געריינים ביישטקנים ביישטקנים ביישטקנים ביישטקנים ביישטקנים ביישטקנים ביישטקנים בייש	Jupid 100		Reck Is. RR Bridge Shialy Co. Ter- sinal, Up. Crey sinal, Up. Crey	Teinal, Up. Grey Cloud Island	Lock and Dam 2.	,⇒8¢175 t∂ .2.U 2801325.H	ر اسوا bas الم ال المرا للتمر
0.178	Cper St Anthony Fool	- 175 - 175			- 1 lead				T E.258	Pool 3	<u>6`96</u> 2
DU, Prm (av.)			1.1	7.8	5.5			2.0	5.2		
DO. 7 446.		4	113				ļ		ļ		
NH ₃ -N. rpm		× o									
Turbidity. JT' (av.)		÷.	۰¢						[
Inmieratore, ⁰ F. (wax.)		0.18	1	85			5				
				0 7		620 2 1	210	200			
Butthe sediments Sind antifur Fork			ýre,	Sand an ' ryganie			Creante Sludge			Sand and organic sludge, mixed	sludge, mixed
Becteria			5.×* • •	Contra 12							
Treal Col., Mrw/JC ⁵ Fecal Col , Mrw/JC ⁶		.170	00	110	1.16	65.0	50.0 15 21	15.0	1.0		
Phytoplaniton, ro./10 ⁵		12.45					13.71				
Benthos, no. spp.		a	•	٠	~						
Tubilicida/it. ² , artificial sub s trate					258	396 12,000	0	1.600			
Game fish, t		\$				ļ	•	 .	ļ		

Table 13. Water Quality in the Mississippi River in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (FWPCA, 1966; Hokanson, 1968)

The New York

-70-

Seasonal variation in several measures of water quality of the Mississippi River are available for mid-1967 to mid-1969 (Figures 2 to 11 in Appendix A, IV). Daily mean flow is measured at gages in Anoka and St. Paul, while the other data are automatically recorded at the Northern States Power Company's Riverside plant (Mile 856.9) and the Shiely terminal on Upper Grey Cloud Island (Mile 826.6). While in general seasonal patterns are repeated, the magnitude and time of occurrence vary from one year to another. For instance, the high water experienced this October (1973) also occurred in 1968 but not 1967.

There are also sometimes considerable differences both in magnitude and time of occurrence between the Riverside and Shiely stations due to inflow of tributaries, storm sewers and industrial wastes. These and other water quality parameters are available for January through August, 1973 from the Minneapolis City Water Works in Fridley. Variations in these data range from 2 - 4 fold (Table 3, Appendix A, IV).

These data, plus continuing efforts to improve water quality, illustrate the weakness in attempting to characterize the Mississippi River water quality, except in general terms, based on a few sampling stations and one or a few years study. It also points to the obvious benefit of continuous data (automatically monitored) versus single non-continuous measurements.

Dissolved oxygen (DO), turbidity, and water temperature were collected in September and November, 1973, along the length of the Mississippi and Minnesota Rivers in the Twin Cities area (Table 4 Appendix A, IV). DO in the Mississippi did not vary greatly from concentrations of 6 to 9 ppm from the Minneapolis Water Works to Newport, although there seemed to be a slight increase due to the turbulance of the St. Anthony Falls Lower Dam and the Ford Dam. However, the river "metabolism" is not at its highest during November; thus important differences along the length of the Mississippi may have been missed. Turbidity of the Mississippi River does not vary from 3 to 6 FTU from Fridley to the mouth of the Minnesota River which has a turbidity of 42.5 to 56 FTU. This turbidity results in an increase to a turbidity of 11 to 12 FTU in the Mississippi River downstream from the confluence with the Minnesota.

Aquatic Vegetation

The potential aquatic vegetation in the Twin Cities area may be grouped into habitat types, such as deep and shallow marshes (greater or less than three feet deep), and wood and shrub swamps (See Table 14). No vegetation is known to occur in the main channel.

Such habitats are absent in these pools due to extensive development in the Upper Pool and inundation of the former floodplain.

Table 14. Aquatic Vegetation of Pool 2 Reach of the MississippiRiver (from Wallace, McHarg, Roberts and Todd, 1969)

Hal	bi	ta	ts

Deep marshes

Shallow marshes

Wood and shrub swamps

Species

Cattails, bulrushes, reeds, round-stemmed bulrush, and wild rice. In open areas: pondweed, naiad, coontail, water milfoil, waterweeds, duckweed, water lilies, spatterdock and other aquatics.

Grasses, bulrushes, spikerushes, cattails, arrowhead, pickerelweed, smartweed, reeds, whitetop, rice cut-grass, <u>Carex</u> and giant burreed, and wet willow growths.

Undergrowth: moss, duckweed, smartweed, and others.

Aquatic Animals

More than 120 species of fish are found in the Upper Mississippi River Basin, 48 of which have been found in Pool 2, but only 16 species recorded from Coon Rapids (See Table 15). Since water quality is lower in the downstream pools, this apparent trend in fish diversity probably reflects both increased sampling effort as well as the greater number of backwaters with higher quality water and habitats compared with the Coon Rapids reach.

The St. Anthony Falls Pools have a diversity similar probably to that of Coon Rapids on the basis of similarity in water quality and lack of backwaters. The fish population at St. Anthony Falls contains 28% game fish (FWPCA, 1966), and sport fishing has been reported, (Cunningham, 1973 and Moen, 1973), with success for nothern pike at Nicollet Island and bass at the foot of Hennepin Island (see Tables 7 and 8, Appendix AIV).

Turtles have been seen sunning themselves on half-submerged logs ("deadheads") in the old mill races at the foot of Hennepin Island. However, aquatic reptiles and amphibians may have a very low population density upstream to the head of navigation because there seems to be little habitat along the straight sterile river margin.

Bottom sediments consist of sand and/or rocks upstream from the St. Anthony Falls; no change has been observed since 1964 (See Figures 39A, 39B and 40).

A dramatic difference in diversity of clam populations was found in the 1940's by Dawley (1947). Although she found an abundance of species below St. Anthony Falls, above the Falls there were very few (See Table 16). Changes probably have occurred in this distribution pattern since then with the presences of the Lower and Upper Locks, since they now allow occasional fish bearing attached clam larvae (glochidia larvae) to pass up above the Falls.

-73-

Checklist of Fishes Found in the Upper Mississippi River Basin (FNS, 1970) Table 15.

Central common shiner Natropis contrustus chrysocephalus (Rafinesque) Channel minne shiner Notropia wilderlau wickliff Trautman X A. Northern redhorse Moxostomu mucro/epidetum (LeSueur) X = Sulthad menow Punphhele teache (Sulthard Girard) Northern hog sucker Mypente hum missions. (LeGueur) Golden redhorse Moxostomu erythrurum (Hafultesque) Longross date Rhimphthys patarotae (Vanaciennes) Sicklefin chub Hybopsis meeki Jordan and Everinann Surkermouth mirnow Phenacobius mirabilis (Girard) $X \neq [0.4$ mouth buffsto letiobus cyprovidus (Vetric prines) J.A. Bluntrose munnow Pimerhaka natotus (Ratiresque) Gravel chub Hybopsis x-punctuta Hubbs and Crowe X Smallmouth buffalo *lebobus bubulus* (Runnis Leb 🗙 🔨 Silver redhorse florostornu unsurum 🖓 if na muel x & Euthead manage Primphales prometics flatmesure. Spotted sucker Allinytrema melanopuliting in to lich Greater redhorse Moxostomu valenciennesi Jordan - >- Golden sinner Notemigonus crysofracus (Vitehill) 🗶 S.V. hite sicker Citostomus commentatori (La spide) X Emerand shiner Notropis atheniswides Rafinesque Pripitin carpsucker Carpludes while (Rafinissiue) Rel smoot Natropis lattensis (Burd and Grard) Pathd shinur Notropis amins Hubbs and Greene River curpsucker Curprodus carpie "Dafinestue) Creek chub Semotilus atromeculatus (Catchill) XXCommon shiner Natropus cornutus (C. (chill) x Spotted sharr Netropis hudsenes (Clinton) $m{\chi}$ – Bign outh shiner Notropis dorsalis (Agussi) Rosyface shiner Notropis rubellus (Agessie) Blacktar' shiner Notropis venustus (Sirard) Pugnose minnow Opsoporadus manue Hay Ø Bitte sucker Cycleptus clongitus (LeSueur) X Silver chub Hybopsis storenana (Kirtland) ", Sportin shiner Notropis spilopterus (Cope) Pultriose shiner Notropic andyonos Furbes Black buffeto Ictrobus night (Pluf mach el Nume shirer Notropis veluceitus (Cope) C. alltusek Carpuedra cyprinus (LeSurur) , Sand Shiner Rostopic strumineus (Cope) > - River shiner Notropis blennius (Guard) Ghost shiner Votropis buchanim Neek Wend shiner Rotropis to sanus (Grand) Sriverband shiner Notropis shunurdi Commen Sucker (sic) Catostomiden suckers Show in the starty on Claphymorus platorynchus (Ratinesque) Pollul sturneon Scientifyrd us ubus (Forbes and Richardson) Sout and the next of the Christennus erythrogaster (Rafinesque) Silver lamprey Ichthyomyzon unicuspis Hubbs and Trautman Northern plains mining Myhognathus placitas Girard Graus picker of Ellow uninercorrus vermiculatus LeSueur Chestnut lamprey levely com/zon castaneus Grand Scientificant conditional providences Ratinesque of Sharpack and an Alexa chrysochions (Ratinesque) Stonuctics Compostory anomalum (Rafinesque) Cisio or level hitring Constantial united. LeSueur Brushy milanetti Rullin ununus hunkinseni Hubbs Turnustees of there and permanent (Gunther) Lake stirghin Acrement full-scens Ratinesque A + Gurara sin i Onenance even unum (LeSueur) Silvery minimum History Contrast nuclears Agassiz Flutneed chub Hybupsu yruchis (Richardson) Spetter 1 The Lepissoreus oculatus (Thinchell) A Lorin the predictions of the (Linnaeus) Rambow trout Sumo purchase Richardson Cypreus immericute high organities mays Jordan Destrei muder insow Umbra Irmi (Kirtland) Speckled chub Mybopie aestrualis (Girard) S tverjaki minnesis Eric pribu buccuta Cope 🛃 Parktefish Ruyodon spirthuli (Naleaum) Salmonsus in trouts, an substruct, and gravings. Interchenter facts musicurory interial Colding Ministry according (Rudineadue) KOzerk minitian Dianas rub (J. (Forbes) XXXX Northern Pike Erox lucius Linneus C. One shot Attraction resis Evenance Viteon of House terpain LeGusar X > Carp Cyprinus currio Linner is ມີດີ ຈະນຳກະການ ເປັນໃນຕີ Linnarus Cyprin: up - mumbus and carts Polyedentation in presentations Petromyzontidae - lampreys Umbrid a - mailer and as Acipenseridue -- sturgeuns Hiodonti tre --- moorphos Sheepshead Lepisosteirlun gurs Clupe due la homaires Esocidae – pikus

△ How rare in basin (BSFW - App. A) / No longer commercially fished (BSFW - App.A)

* Y llokanson (1968) - Coon Rapids

X ilokanson, 1964

"Dept. Conservation, 1969

-74-

Checklist of Fishes Found in the Upper Mississippi River Basin (Continued) (FWS, 1970) Table 15.

1

-

7

letel uridee – freshwater catilshes	XX Pumpkinseed Lepomis gibbosus Rafinesque
d Bice cation lateras forcatus (LeSueur)	Crangssnotted curfish Lepomis humilis (Girard)
(voises bu head levers melas (Bat norges)	A V Bluegiil Lepomis mucrochrus Rofinesque
Y Y Seriew belikene trederes anders (Lesseur)	Longeer sunfish Lapomis inegulatis (Rafinesque)
(resident source leaves were and the source of the source	Rederr sucher Lepenne microley hus (Guather)
X voluments) centish terulorus puentatas (Paten isque)	X X Smith bass Af cropterur dolomieur Leaspade
Stemptor Methods (1770) Full-hostic at	X 1/Largemouth bars therephrus winordes "Lacenede)
VX Teshole musicini "lotarus azenus", tittohiti	Vibite crepole Pomoxis annularit Rufinesque
Flothes, cart the dest of a obsume (Ratinessue)	XX 🛩 Black crapare Pomoxis negromiculatus (LeSueur)
Anguitharte - freshtrutter eith	Percidae perches
a Arman en Ansents rostrate (LeSueur)	Crystal dorter Ammocrypta usprella (Jordan)
Cvernederseue - Anthrese	Western und darter Ammoorypta clara Jordon and Meek
Sheksters et optimized at Fundulus notatus (Rafinesque)	thud durrer Etheostoma arphigune (Forbes)
Possibiretus in eterniters	Ro hbow darter Ethecotornu cueruleum Storer
tieste totish Gumburna affinis (Band and Grend)	Elunthese darter Ethevstomu efferesomum (Hay)
Gadidus – coutheting und histor	lova duter Etheostemic exile (Gitard)
(character to the second s	Fontail darter Ethoutomia Roballare Palinesque
Gasterestorican streamthes	X X. Johnny curter Ethrostoma nigrum Ratines ue
XProok strok et wer Europia inconstans (Kirtland)	Panded durter Etheosternu zonute (Cope)
Perconsidae in troutings	XX + Vellow rorch Porcu Rooscens ("Citchuld
K X Troug needs Perconnes amecomayous (Vialcaum)	×× Logered Perena cupreda (Rulmestue)
Aphredos, ruthe - pur technes	Blockside durter Percinu my culintal (Girard)
Prate herch Armin Sections cayanus (Gili ams)	Stenderhoud durter Percina phaxacophala (Nelson)
Serremetra - sea barris	X River chister Pereiria chammer (Greed)
X times bare Poercs chevsops (Raf hermise)	X wSarger Stizestechen cunclarise (Smith)
Yeliow puis Princes ministerpreners (Jordin and Ergenmann)	X,r withsheye Sturostedion with um withouth (Mitchill)
	Sciaenidae – drums
X V Reck has Amboning rupestas (Rafingsouth	Ereshwator drum Apledinotus grunnlens Refinesque
Warmouth Chaimatry ttas guiosar "Cover"	Athermidae – silversides
X X K Crown serversty I are were the property of the servers	Y Erock silverside Labidisthes sicculus (Cops)

N. A.

- In the state

-75-



Animal Sampling Locations, and Bottom Types at Each Standard Transect in the Upper St. Anthony Falls Pool

-76-



Bottom type: mu = mud, sa = sand, de = debris, gr = gravel, rock. + = plotless tree sample (point quarter).

Figure ^{39B}. Schematic Diagrams of Riverscape Profile, Plant and Animal Sampling Locations, and Bottom Types at the Standard Transect LBB in the Lower St. Anthony Falls Pool

Other bottom organisms apparently have been studied only at Coon Rapids and in Spring Lake (Pool 2, Mile 821). Because of their greater similarity to Coon Rapids in their substrate and water quality the St. Anthony Pools' biota is more similar to the Coon Rapids biota than that in Spring Lake (See Table 17). Diversity was greater at Coon Rapids and is probably greater also in the St. Anthony Falls Pools than in Lower Pool 12 (Table 2 Appendix A, IV). However, the dominant family at Coon Rapids was Chironomidae whereas in St. Anthony Falls Pools they are Hydropsychidae and Chironomidae.

Endangered Species

There are seven animal species considered rare or endangered in the Upper Mississippi River Basin (See Table 18). Others such as the pine marten and



lane gedi	Pepen
41	
γ.	
	1
2	Ξ
	1

· 4 . r 2 . !a 1 ۲ Aurona 1 1 $|_{z}$ ----2 ۱ 1 Signing 1 1 ÷ , sir) $-2\lambda r$ I 1 į z APRIN POR 2 assum 1 . ^ sabbia ---i i -----. · · · · · i i i - . i vioiv. 1 Ĵ į İ notion. 111 ł 1 İ ł 1 Ì į 21 -I Ì The River i 1 ţ ł 2 İ ì :;;; 1 ì vore const.) ~ 1 1i 1 1 į 1 afed shull 1 1 į i 1 į ł Yolqi S. 2004 --brainat 1111 2 ÷ ţ. 1 shal eef state 1 > **spilA** Duration protection 311.1 14 WILL CONTRACTOR Lanner of contracts. mouth subscreenter In contributed. Calences talen wate ... Inter grand t Manulati nar Frunch a demonstrated . M. galmanin . Quanted Trugovia rennerva Planne wa condition per diana Plan a manufactor ... an erefredense OPPERATION AND AND AND ar a educeration or Trans " transita ... Prophers Include. Consecution Consecution In the rate periodia. nari Aneta. millenetie. Plathe herar a player . Area francista a sugaran a Lougale Jakaina. quadrula. Practice 1 Play data harolo ta Lard of heging I population annulation annulation Lepterles frontes Fusional under Fucencia chenne Laverage Recenter nap verier. 11.14 يويد لايو و 1912 - 1914 - 1914 1914 - 1914 - 1914 inter de la composition de la composition de la composition de la composition de la composition de la compositi La composition de la composition de la composition de la composition de la composition de la composition de la c Quality Contrata And in the Quadrata 1.1.1.1 Lovel Acres 2 2224 . ŗ, ä Ę. 2 Ę, ΞÉ :: ÷. 141 :-ΞĒ đ ż ŝ £, £ 1: : Ľ ÷ I ! 1 Arg mappel 1 Ì ļ ļ , • Su Lawrence ļ ----2 ÷ 1 i Ì 1 1, ł İ • 1 110-20045 i ļ 1 ļ 1 ł 1 1 ł 1 i ļ Ξ, i ŧ I * ţ 2 Creix B 115 į ÷ Ì. i ł Ì ł i ł 1 Ĺ .R rigioio.it. 1 ł ļ ł 1 SI individually substantial Purplers late week •••••••••• apara refexa Truesda francada Trunch's down formis Plage le leventets Lottedas fraglis Proposa n'ata megaptera ****************** Sto photae zugowe defiging at carrate Imble un rateda rata And the world Cycle the qualitate Guiveren tuber alata minimum and we will under the second second •••••••••• Blapter ert salette annen mannen er formangered erected a consistent of the truck the surplicedent and an and a second Provi a kin male office Arcident contragorate Platt share explete Little and fund the commentation the state of the second second second Louge of completate Fucundia chinne Quele la fadalera Qualitica pertenet a Fucerna fiara the wingwords a conservence terfaced - treatment According to warging to an eater Andontobles for a sectorate Connadion press D. Megalorom 2. quitea apon Sinna Tribegen 2 very 1 And the print of the party A MARINE AND A Second Second Larry it - hear undata " true de atatur Acordances grande Lagrange Provides Lamputer Lamp dis PRODUCT 4 ... 1

51... 3

극력학학

eleeraaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa

Falls (Minneapolis) on the Mississippi River and Tributaries Comparison of Clam Populations Above and Below St. Anthony (Dawley, 1947) Table 16.

में ले ज़ म ज ज

1. 6 6

홈 클 램 및 코

-79-

Table 17. Com

Comparison of Hokanson Summer 1964 Data with Summer 1973 Data of Average Number of Benthic Animals (Macroinvertebrates) Per Square Foot at Two Stations on the Mississippi River

	Upstream from River Mile 85	from Twin Cities e 856 and 857	Down Spr:	Downstream from T Spring Lake Mile	win 821	Cities (Transect 2YY)
CLASS Family	Coon Rapids 1964, Mile 866	· UAA Camden 1973, Mile 857	Muddy "3A" 1973	Muddy 1964	Muddy "38" 1973	Sandy "3C" 1964
INSECTA						
Diptera: Ceratopogonidae						9
Chircnomidae	80	30	г	9	m	148
Empididae		m				
Simuliidae		£			÷	
Tipulidae		г				
Trichoptera:Hydropsychidae	dae	58				
Psychomyiidae						
Colcoptera:Elmidae	2	15				
Ephemeroptera:Baetidae	н					ы
Caenidae	9	9				6
Ephemeridae	П	Ľ				
lieptageniidae	12					
Leptophlabiidae	н					
Pytemanthidae	9	2				
Flacoptera: Perlidae		н				
CTT TAGEA						
: willdae						ო
VIII IIIVELV	11		<u>د</u> د	10	8	55 2
V2211						
· · · iphoniidae	Ч					e
VCO10-1						
;::dae	4					5
	4					

-80-

.

AD-A110 143 UNCLASSIFIED	ENVIRON	TAR RESEARCH MENTAL IMPAC R F COLINGS	T STUDY	OF THE	NORTH	ERN SEC	TION OF	ETC THE UP 7-73-C-	PERET	2 C (U)	
						Ĩ	às		1 N 1 N		
								X 2			
								_			



Table 18.Rare and Endangered Animals of the Upper
Mississippi River Basin (PWS, 1970)

Indiana Bat <u>Myotis sodalis</u> Status endangered with estimated population 500,000.

Animal

Timber Wolf Canis lupus lycaon Status endangered with estimated population 300-500.

Southern Bald Eagle <u>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</u> Status endangered with about 230 active nests in 1963.

American Peregrine Falcon Falco peregrinus anatum Status rare with estimated population 5,000-10,000.

N. Greater Prairie Chicken Tympanuchus cupido pinnatus Status rare within Basin.

Greater Sandhill Crane <u>Grus canadensis fabida</u> Status rare with an estimated population of 2,000 east of Rocky Mountains.

Lake Sturgeon Acipenser fulvescens Status rare with estimated size of population unknown. Prosent Distribution

Midwest and eastern United States from the western edge of Ozark Region in Oklahoma to central Vermont to southern Wisconsin, and as far south as northern Florida.

Lake Superior Region of Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.

Nests primarily in Atlantic and Gulf coasts but ranges northward in summer to northern United States and Canada.

Breeds from northern Alaska to southern Greenland south to Baja California; winters in northern United States.

Resident locally in prairie habitat from central southern Canada south to northeastern Colorado, northwestern Kansas and northeastern Oklahoma east to northern Michigan, Indiana, Wisconsin, Illinois and Missouri.

Breeds locally from southern British Columbia, east to southern Manitoba including Minnesota, Wisconsin and Michigan.

Distributed throughout Great Lakes Drainage with records from Mississippi and St. Croix Rivers. fisher, which are threatened with extinction, are making a comeback in Wisconsin and Michigan (BSFW, 1973). No studies exist on their status in these pools; given the degree of urbanization previously outlined it is very doubtful that they may be found in this area.

There are at least several lists of rare and endangered plants in Minnesota. The Minnesota Department of Natural Resources recognizes 10 such species and these are arranged by habitats in Table 19. A somewhat more extensive list distinguished between those species which are rare and endangered in Minnesota and all of North America and those which are legally protected in Minnesota (See Table 20). The latter list is part of a larger one compiled by Dr. T. Morley (Professor of Botany, University of Minnesota), the remaining portions of which include those species in Minnesota which are endangered because they are near the limits of their range, or because they have not been collected frequently.

None of these rare and endangered plant species was observed during this summer's vegetation survey nor are they reported to occur in the St. Anthony Falls Pools.

Another list of rare and endangered species in Minnesota includes reptiles, mammals and birds as well as plants (Table 21). The species are not necessarily threatened on the national level. While both the osprey and the common egret, which are included on the list, have been observed in 1973 in Pool 2 and on the Minnesota River, they have been seen visiting the St. Anthony Falls Pools.

Pre-project Environment

A few old photographs, a map, and several studies suggest the nature of the habitat at St. Anthony Falls Lower Pool prior to the 9-foot channel project.

A view of the Mississippi River downstream from the Upper St. Anthony Falls Dam taken in the 1890's shows a narrow rapid Mississippi River littered with

-82-

Table 19. Rare and Endangered Plants of Minnesota(Department of Natural Resources, 1971)

Moist Prairie Habitat

Moist meadows

Wild orange-red Jily, wood Lily, <u>Lilium philadelphicum</u> Shooting star, <u>Dodecatheon meadia</u>

Small white lady's-slipper, Cypripedium candidum
(orchid)

Prairie phlox, Phlox pilosa

Blue-eyed grass, Sisyrinchium angustifolium

Grazing in Hardwoods in the Southeast

Fairly open hardwoods

Bluebell, Virglana cowslip or Lungwort, <u>Mertensia</u> <u>virginica</u>

*Minnesota trout-lily, Erythronium propullans

*Adam-and-Eve root, Aplectrum hyemale (orchid)

Northern Forest

Yew, Taxus canadensis

Fairly open coniferous forests

Ram's-head lady's-slipper, Cypripedium arietinum (orchid)

*has always been fairly rare

-83-

Table 20.Rare or endangered plants of Minnesota with
the counties in which they have been found
(Nature Conservancy - Morley 1972)

Plants rare in Minnesota and in all of North America

Cruciferae; Mustard Family Draba norvegica, Whitlow-grass: Cook.

Leguminosae; Pea Family <u>Lespedeza leptostachya</u>, Prairie Bush-clover: Cottonwood, Crow Wing, Goodhue.

Liliaceae; Lily Family <u>Erythronium propullans</u>, Dwarf or Minnesota Trout-lily or Adder's Tongue: Goodhue, Rice. Found nowhere else in the world.

Orchidaceae; Orchid Family Malazis paludosa, Bog Adder's Mouth: Clearwater, Ottertail.

Plants legally protected in Minnesota (the protection is weak, and needs strengthening).

Ericaceae; Heath Family Epigaea repens, Trailing Arbutus.

Gentianaceae; Gentian Family <u>Gentiana</u>, Gentian, all species.

Liliaceae; Lily Family <u>Lilium</u>, Lily, all species <u>Trillium</u>, trillium, all species.

Nymphaeaceae; Water Lily Family Nelumbo lutea, Lotus Lily.

Orchidaceae; Orchid Family All Species.

Rare and endangered reptiles, mammals plants, and birds in Minnesota Table 21. (R. E. Barthelemy, 1971)

Reptiles	Birds continued				
Blue tailed Skink	Trumpeter Swan				
Wood Turtle	Bald Eagle				
Blanding's Turtle	Osprey				
Cricket Frog	Peregrine Falcon				
Red-backed Salamander	Marsh Hawk				
Common Newt	Sandhill Crane				
Mammals	Piping Plover				
Star-nosed Mole	Wilson's Phalarope				
Planta	Avocet				
<u>Plants</u>	Western Willet				
Lotus americana birdsfoot-trefoil	Caspian Tern				
<u>Mammilaria</u>	Great Gray Owl				
<u>Opuntia raffinesquii</u> cactus	Hawk Owl				
Birds	Boreal Chickadee				
Sprague's Pipit	Chestnut-Collared Longspur				
Baird's Sparrow	Lark Sparrow				
Yellow Rail	Sharp-tailed Sparrow				
White Pelican	Le Conte's Sparrow				
Egrets: 1. common (American) 2. cattle	Grasshopper Sparrow				
3. snowy	Henslow's Sparrow				
	Yellow-breasted Chat				
	Prothonotary Warbler				
	· ·				

-85-

logs of the lumbering industry (Figure 41). The exposed floodplain on the right bank is particularly littered with lumber, shacks and construction. In the foreground is the Stone Arch Bridge and farther downstream the (now absent) 10th Ave. Bridge. Buildings beyond on the right bank indicate approximately the head of the present Pool 1. Note the bare bluff under these buildings and a patch downstream on the left bank, near the present site of the University power plant. In 1895, lumber stacks lined the river bank, and booms and logs clogged the waterway (Figure 42). Also at this time Hall's Island (immediately upstream from Boom Island) consisted of 3 smaller islands, while another island occupied the opposite shore. Boom Island had a slough 2 to 4 feet deep, separating it from shore.

The water surface increased above the Lower St. Anthony Falls Lower Dam by 1926, the litter was gone, but the bluffs on the right bank near the steam were bare of cover (Figure 43). Residential development occured on the floodplain as well as industry, such as the University's power plant (Figure 44). The cement abutment on the left bluff is the Cedar Ave. Bridge under construction.

In contrast the bluffs presently (1973) are better vegetated and the river is of sufficient depth to cover the entire bottom of the valley (Figure 45). Development is extensive along the floodplain and bluff top and bare soil is seen at the Shiely yard on the right bank immediately downstream from the St. Anthony Falls Upper Lock.

AND ALL

An example of the plants and animals in the Twin Cities area prior to the project is available in a study by Leisman (1959). He mapped the vegetation of east Spring Lake from the General Office Survey Map of 1885 (See Figure 46). He also summarized the notes by late Dietrich Lange of the vegetation and animals in Spring Lake in the 1920's and early 1930's.

The early settlement (1855) vegetation in Spring Lake consisted of an elm-maple forest on the bottomlands, surrounding the marsh now covered by

-86-



1

in the Foreground and the (now absent) 10th Avenue Bridge Farther Downstream. Buildings Beyond on Right Bank Indicate the Approximate Head of the Present Pool 1 (Corps of Engineers) Natural and Socioeconomic Settings. The Stone Arch Bridge is View Downstream in 1890's Just Below Upper St. Anthony Falls Showing the Debris of the Lumbering Era of the Preproject Figure 41.

-87-



ľ

Figure 42. Map of the 1895 Survey of the Mississippi River, Mississippi River Commission, No. 189 (Corps of Engineers)

-88-


Preproject Natural and Socioeconomic Settings at the St. Anthony Falls Lower Dam. Note the Lack of Water at the Railroad Bridge and Naked Bluff, Especially where Steam is Rising. (Courtesy Corps of Engineers) View Downstream in 1926 from the 10th Avenue Bridge, Showing the Figure 43.



2

Bridge which is Under Construction. Downstream is the University of Minnesota's Power Plant and the (Presently) Burlington Northern Railroad Bridge (Courtesy, Corps of Engineers) View Downstream in 1926 from Right Bank, where Steam is Rising in Previous Figure, Showing the Preproject Natural and Socioeconomic Setting. Cement Abutment on the Left Bank is the Cedar Avenue Figure 44.

-90-





Figure 46. Spring Lake in 1855 (Leisman, 1959)

No. and and see

Spring Lake. Oaks fringed the bluff tops, while open prairie with aspen groves lay beyond. At his time also

...a mill was constructed by D. W. Truax and John Blakeley at the mouth of the drainage creek at the northeastern end of the marsh. This will raised the water level of the marsh so that the eastern half was transformed into a shallow open lake, while the western half remained as marsh. In the ensuing years the abundance of fish and wildlife in the lake and marsh attracted scores of fishermen and hunters to the area. The dominant plant of the marsh was the bulrush, <u>Scirpus</u> sp., with many cottonwoods and willows along the margins.

Game fish abounded in the lake, muskrats built their houses throughout the marsh, and countless ducks used the marsh and lake as a stopping point on their annual spring and fall migrations (Leisman, 1959).

Studies made by George (1924) suggest successional stage from willow to cottonwood on a floodplain downstream from Dam 1 (Ford Dam) (See Table 22). This was accompanied by an overall increase in individuals which occured as the flood level increased elevation. A decrease in flood level elevation during the next year may have caused the reduction in individuals.

SOCIOECONOMIC SETTING

The socioeconomic aspects of the environmental setting are discussed (1) by identifying the three-way subdivision of socioeconomic activities used in this report and (2) by presenting an overview of these activities in Pool 2 as they also relate to the Northern Section of the Upper Mississippi River.

Three Subdivisions of Socioeconomic Activities

It is useful to divide a discussion of the socioeconomic setting of the study area of the Upper Mississippi River into (1) industrial activity, (2) recreational activity, and (3) cultural considerations.

Industrial Activity

Industrial activity includes agricultural, manufacturing, transportation, and related pursuits that affect employment and income in the study area directly; this includes employment on farms, in barge operations, commercial

Table 22.	Miss.	River f	loodplai	n at For	d Plant at	River floodplain at Ford Plant at Mile 847. (H. George 1924).
Numbers based on 1,000 sq. m. area		Germiı	lations su to 1923	Germinations surviving to 1923	80	Total No. indiv. 1,000 sq. meter 1923
		1920	1921	1922	1923	
Salix longifolia (now <u>S. interior</u>)		166	1278	2333	722	4500
S. amygdaloides		-	55	222		278
Populus deltoides			399	38444	1567	40500
Acer saccharinum				556		556
<u> Ulmus americana</u>			289	944		1853
Total no. trees		166	2612	2612 42499	2289	47667
Flood level			716.6	723.3	714.9	
Man-made changes 1814-1920 1923		Dredging, Burial of	lg, resu of east	lting in channel	confining from dree	Dredging, resulting in confining river entirely to channel except in flood. Burial of east channel from dredging, 15 ft.

and the state of the second second second second second second second second second second second second second

-94-

5.7

dock facilities, lock and dam operations, and commercial fishing. While it is probably most desirable to measure industrial activity in terms of jobs or dollars generated, lack of available data makes this impossible in the present study. As a result indices of this industrial activity -- such as tons of commodities moved, industrial facilities constructed, or pounds of fish caught -- are generally used.

Recreational Activity

Recreational activity has two effects of interest. One is the psychological value to the users themselves of being near or on the Mississippi River for leisure activities. A second effect is the impact of the recreational activity on employment and income. Recreational activity is more indirect in its effect on employment and income than is industrial activity and relates mainly to leisure-time activities of people using the Mississippi River for recreational purposes; examples include boating, sport fishing, hunting, sightseeing, camping, and picnicking. Recreational activities frequently use units of measurement like number of boaters or fishermen using a lake or river, fishing licenses sold, or visitor-days. It is often very difficult to find such measures for a particular pool on the Mississippi River. Where such data are available -- such as pleasure boat lockages -- they are used. Where they are not available -- such as fishermen using a specific pool -- proxy measurements are used; for example, number of sport fishermen observed annually by lock and dam attendants are taken as a measure of fishing activity in the pools -- even though this is not as precise a measure as desired. Problems involved with placing dollar values on these recreational activities are discussed in Section 6.

Cultural Considerations

Cultural considerations are the third component of the socioeconomic setting. These considerations include three kinds of sites of value to society: archaeological sites, historic sites, and contemporary sites. These

-95-

sites can include such diverse physical assets as burial mounds, historical battlegrounds or buildings, or existing settlements of ethnic groups such as Amish communities. Because of the difficulty of placing any kind of value on such sites, they are simply inventoried in the present study.

Overview of Socioeconomic Activities in the Study Area

The industrial, recreational, and cultural aspects of Pool 2 are discussed below in relation to the entire Northern Section of the Upper Mississippi River to provide a background with which to analyze the impact of operating and maintaining the nine-foot channel in Section 3 of this report.

Industrial Activity

The existence of the Mississippi River and its tributaries has had a profound effect on the industrial development of the American Middle West. It has served as a route of easy access for transportation and communication tying together the industrialized East with the agricultural Middle West as well as the varied economies of the North and South.

<u>Historical Development of the Waterway</u>. The development of the Northern Section of the Upper Mississippi as a waterway for shipment has paralleled the rise of the American economy, keeping pace with the need to move bulk raw materials and heavy, high-volume commodities over the wide geographical areas served by the river network. This has allowed barge transportation to remain competitive with other forms of transportation. It is noteworthy that competing systems of land transportation such as railroads and highway trucking utilize the relatively gentle river valley terrain in order to simplify both engincering design and fuel energy demands. Thus, the Mississippi River Valley is intensively utilized to meet the transportation needs of the Midwest.

Long before the coming of the first white settlers, the Mississippi River was a transportation corridor for the Indians. It was used to facilitate the

-96-

primitive barter economy and as a route for other forms of social and cultural communication and contact.

In its primitive condition, the Upper Mississippi was characterized by numerous rapids and rock obstructions. Fluctuations in water flow during various seasons of the year were minor inconveniences to the Indian canoe, but demanded modification before substantial commercial use of the river could take place. Prior to improvements, such traffic was limited to periods of high water when log rafts and small boats could pass between the Falls of St. Anthony and the mouth of the Ohio River.

The necessity of modifying the natural course of the river to make it suitable for commercial navigation gradually became apparent as the size of the river boats and barges grew. Since the first river steamboat arrived at Fort Snelling in 1823, steamboat transportation for freight and passenger use grew to a peak in the decade 1850 to 1860 when over 1000 steamboats were active on the entire length of the river. By 1880 the growth of the railroad system in the U. S. and the lack of a channel of sufficient depth marked a decline in the use of the river for transportation. However, on the upper reaches of the Mississippi, growth in freight traffic continued. A peak was reached in 1903 with 4.5 million tons moved between St. Paul and the mouth of the Missouri River. A subsequent rapid decline coincided with a drop in river use for moving logs and lumber. In 1916 only 0.5 million tons were shipped on this section of the river.

As the population and industry of the Upper Midwest region grew, there was a corresponding growth in the need for cheap coal for power generation. A technological consequence of this need was the development of the barge and towboat which gradually replaced the steamboat on the river. The barge and towboat required a deeper channel than the earlier steamboats. The need for coal in the Upper Midwest was complemented by the need to ship large quantities of grain south to other centers of population. Thus, economies were realized by having at least partially compensating cargoes going both directions on the upper reaches of the river. In the later 1920's large grain shipments from Minneapolis began.

Although four-foot and six-foot channels had been authorized in recognition of the increasing role of the river in the transportation network of the U. S. and technological developments in barges and tugs led to the authorization of a nine-foot channel to Minneapolis in 1930. By 1940 the channel and the requisite locks and dams were essentially complete.

When figures for tonnages shipped at various times on the Mississippi River are examined, it is difficult to make comparisons that relate to Corps' activities. For example, the following factors complicate the problem of data analysis during the period prior to 1940:

- Statistical data collected by the Corps of Engineers covered different segments of the Upper Mississippi River during these years. Some of the reasons for this appear to be changes in the administration of river segments during that time, as well as some experimentation with better methods of statistical collection.
- Shipping in the Upper Mississippi was distorted during the decade of the 1930's due to the construction of locks and dams in the St. Paul District.
- 3. From 1941 to 1945 all forms of transportation were utilized for the war effort without regard to maximizing economic return. Therefore, data for these years (as with the 1930's) does not necessarily reflect a normal period of transportation on the Upper Mississippi.

<u>Barge Shipments</u>. Table 23 shows tonnage information available for selected years from 1920 through 1945 for the river segment identified in the third column of the table.

Year	Total Tonnage (short tons) Shipments and Receipts*	River Segment
1920	630,951	Mpls. to Mouth of Missouri River
1925	908,005	Mpls. to Mouth of Missouri River
1926	691,637	Mpls. to Mouth of Missouri River
1927	715,110	Mpls. to Mouth of Missouri River
1928	21,632	Mpls. to Mouth of Wisconsin River
1929	1,390,262	Mpls, to Mouth of Ohio River
1930	1,395,855	Mpls. to Mouth of Ohio River
1935	188,613	St. Paul District
1940	1,097,971	St. Paul District
1945	1,263,993	St. Paul District

Table 23. River Shipment from 1920 through 1945

*Tonnages exclude ferry freight (cars and other) and certain cargoes-transit.

Source: <u>Annual Report of the Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army</u>, Part 2 "Commercial Statistics", Table 7, by selected year.

In more recent years, data are available for the St. Paul District. Table 24 shows the movement of townages through the St. Paul District for the years from 1962 through 1971.

When this table is compared with the previous one, the growth of shipping on the Upper Mississippi becomes readily apparent. Thus, the total traffic for the St. Paul District in 1962 was about six times the traffic in 1945, which was a war year. In fact, traffic in the St. Paul District for 1962 was more than five times greater than all of the traffic on the Upper Mississippi between

	Total Traffic
Year	St. Paul District*
1962	8,168,594
1963	9,266,361
1964	9,621,336
1965	9,205,538
1966	11,346,457
1967	11,618,849
1968	10,736,350
1969	12,647,428
1970	15,423,713

15,423,713

16,361,174

Table 24. River Shipment from 1962 through 1971.

* Comparative Statement of Barge Traffic on Mississippi River and Tributaries in St. Paul District, U. S. Army Engineer District, St. Paul, Minnesota

** Estimated

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

1971

1972**

Minneapolis and the mouth of the Ohio River in 1930. Traffic about doubled in the St. Paul District between 1962 and 1971. This was due to a large degree to grain shipments from the District and to an increase in receipts of coal.

In 1928 data were collected on receipts and shipments for the river segment from Minneapolis to the mouth of the Wisconsin River. This approximates the navigable segment of the Upper Mississippi within the St. Paul District, and the data for this segment can be equated with data for the St. Paul District with little difficulty. In that year 21,600 tons were received and shipped. By 1940, tonnages handled reached 1,000,000 tons annually, when the lock and dam system and the nine-foot channel were virtually complete. Tonnages

Transportation Mode	Upbound	Downbound
Self-propelled		
Passenger and dry cargo	1,900	1,875
Tanker	3	2
Towboat or Tugboat	8,433	8,419
Non-self-propolled (barge)		
Dry carr	25,250	25,237
Tanker	7,312	7,311
TOTAL	42,898	42,844

Table 25. River Trips in 1971.

Source: <u>Veterborne Commerce of the United States Calendar Year</u> <u>1971</u>, Part 2, page 165. Department of the Army, U. S. Corps of Engineers.

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

reached 2,000,000 by 1946, and 3,000,000 by 1953. By 1962 over 8,000,000 tons were shipped and received in the St. Paul District. In the decade between 1962 and 1972 this had doubled to 16,000,000 tons.

Table 25 shows the number of trips made on the Mississippi between Minneapolis and the mouth of the Missouri River in 1971.

The commercial lockages through the locks in the study area are shown in Figure 47 and provide another indication of the recent increase in barge traffic. From 1960 to 1972 the number of lockages in the portion of the River between Lock and Dam 2 and Lock and Dam 10 increased by about 600. The most dramatic increases occurred, however, in the St. Anthony Falls and Pool 1 area:



Figure 47. Commercial Lockages in Upper Mississippi River in 1960 and 1972 (S.P.D.-NCS, 1960 and 1972)

Figure 47 shows that commercial lockages through the three locks in this area increased by more than 1000 lockages each during the period, which includes the opening of the Upper St. Anthony Falls Lock and Dam.

The shipping season for most of the Mississippi River within the St. Paul District is usually eight months, from mid-April to mid-December. The navigable rivers maintained and operated by the St. Paul District should be viewed within the context of the system as a whole including the Mississippi, Ohio, Missouri and other tributary rivers. In 1964 a detailed analysis of origin-destination waterborne commerce traffic patterns showed that the average miles per ton on the Upper Mississippi River Waterway System ranged from 700 to 800 miles. This indicated that the great bulk of shipments and receipts have origins or destinations outside the St. Paul District. Each pool then in addition to its own

-102-

shipments and receipts contributes to the economic benefits enjoyed by the system as a whole. Thus, any measure of the economic benefits of the river commerce on an individual pool must include the benefits that it contributes as a necessary link in the entire Upper Mississippi system.

<u>Commercial Dock Facilities</u>. To accommodate the barge traffic on the Upper Mississippi River, many firms maintain commercial docks. Some of these have elaborate facilities for loading or unloading specialized cargoes with which they deal--coal, oil, grain, and gravel and crushed rock. The facilities vary appreciably with individual pools. Those serving the firms in the area covered by this report will be discussed later in Section 3 under "Socioeconomic Systems".

Commercial Fishing. Commercial fishing along the Upper Mississippi developed in the last half of the nineteenth century and during the twentieth century.

Limited data are available on the extent of commercial fishing on the Upper Mississippi prior to 1930. However, data on commercial fishing in the 1960's show that there was no commercial fishing in the St. Anthony Falls Pools (UMRCC 1962-1971).

Recreational Activity

In addition to the industrial activity described above, the Northern Section of the Upper Mississippi River has provided innumerable recreational opportunities for the entire region it serves. Even prior to Congressional authorization of the 4 1/2-foot channel in 1878--the first comprehensive project on the Upper Mississippi, from the mouth of the Ohio River to St. Paul-settlers used the river extensively. The Upper Mississippi provided settlers the opportunity to boat, fish, hunt, and sightsee. However, the need for these settlers to carve out an existence in the Minnesota wilderness of the early nineteenth century meant that recreational uses of the Upper River were few. Thus, boating was not for recreational purposes; it was essential for the

-103-

settlers' continuing existence to move people and supplies to where they were needed. Similarly, hunting and fishing were not for sport; they provided the food needed to feed the settlers' families; surplus fish or game were sold or traded for other necessities required for daily living.

As the twentieth century dawned, leisure time accompanying the settler's higher standard of living led to recreational uses of the Upper Mississippi River. Segregating present-day recreational uses of the study area due to Corps' operations from those existing in 1930, prior to the nine-foot channel, presents problems. These arise because of the difficulty of isolating the increased recreational uses of the river caused by more people in the region, higher standards of living, and increased leisure from those caused by improved navigational and other recreational opportunities.

A significant portion of the recreational activity on the Upper Mississippi is due (1) to the improved navigation opportunities for large pleasure craft on the river, and (2) to improved fish and game habitat resulting from higher water levels in the river. The potential for improved fishing and hunting is not always realized because increased industrialization along the river has polluted the river and has reduced the available hunting areas, which often more than offset the increased habitat.

Boating Activity and Related Facilities. As noted above, much of the increased boating in the study area of the river--and virtually all of it for the deeper draft pleasure boats--is made possible by the improved navigational opportunities provided by the system of locks and dams. Figure 48 illustrates the dramatic growth in pleasure boating in the study area from 1960 to 1972. The figure shows that number of pleasure boats moving through each lock in the study area increased by an average of about 1500 boats during the twelve-year period. The St. Anthony Falls Locks which began operating in 1959 (Lower Lock) and 1963 (Upper Lock) show about the same growth in numbers as most other locks.

A few facilities have developed on the river in the St. Anthony Falls pools mainly to serve the pleasure boaters. Table 26 shows the major existing

-104-



Figure 48. Pleasure Boats Moving Through Upper Mississippi River Locks in 1960 and 1972 (S.P.D.-NCS, 1960 and 1972)

public use facilities in the St. Anthony Falls pools (S.P.D., September 1972). The lack of access points to the water is apparent. Of the three public use sites shown, only 2 have water access for boaters. The Corps of Engineers neither owns nor operates any recreational facilities in these pools (with the exception of observation platforms at the locks and dams). Two are owned and operated by the Minneapolis Park Board. The St. Anthony Falls Pools are not oriented toward recreational uses. These pools are essentially commercial and industrial with residential, cultural and recreational facilities and use incidental to their major function.

Sport Fishing and Hunting. Precise measures of the number of sport fishermen using a specific pool are not available. Although creel census data are available for several of the pools in the study area, comparable data do not exist for the majority of the pools. Probably the best data available are the number of sport fishermen observed annually by attendants at lock and dam sites. Attendants to each lock and dam observe the river pool areas above and below their site at 3:00 p.m. each day and record the number of sport fishermen seen; the annual data are simply a sum of these daily estimates.

-205-

						Boat	Boat launching	Paı	at .		
Site	River Mile Bank	Sank	Facilities developed by	Land managed by	Landowner	ran Number of lanes	ramp re Number Number of of lanes Surface spaces	ramp Number of spaccs	Surface	Number of acres	Other facilities or remarks
10th Avenue	855.1	Ч	Minneapolis Park Board	Minneapolis Park Board	City of Minneapolis	ŝ	Black- top	Very limited	Black- top	1	No facilities. Ramp is an ex- tension of 10th Avenue N F
Edgewater Inn	856.4	Ч	Edgewater Inn	Edgewater Inn	Edgewater Inn	ĩ	1	I	I	i	Docking facilities available for ap- proximately four to seven boats. Open to public.
North Missis- 857.8 sippi Park	- 857.8	ы	Minneapolls Park Board	Minneapolis Park Board	Minneapolis Park Board	4	Black- top	20	Black- top	20	Picnic facilitics available.

Table 26. Major Existing Public-Use Facilities -- St. Anthony Falls Pools

06-

1. S. S.

A

The number of sport fishermen observed by attendants at each lock and dam in the study area are shown in Figure 49 for the years 1960 and 1970. There has been little change during the ten-year period of the number of sport fishermen observed. Because fish tend to seek water with a high proportion of dissolved oxygen and the dams tend to aerate the water, the bulk of the sport fishermen tabulated in Figure 49 are probably in the pool downstream from the lock and dam cited on the horizontal axis of the figure. The figure shows that in 1970 a small number of sport fishermen were observed in the St. Anthony Pools area. However, this number was small due to the limited access to the pool, the urban-industrial character of the area and the degree of water pollution.

Sightseeing and Picnicking. Studies in general indicate that a body of water is often essential for most recreation activities. People want this water not only to boat on or to fish or swim in, but also simply to look at, picnic beside, and walk along. The study area of the Upper Mississippi has served this purpose for citizens for two centuries. Again, because precise data are lacking, it is generally difficult to isolate the effect of Corps' operations on recreational activities such as sightseeing, picnicking, and hiking. To assist sightseers, the Corps of Engineers operates eight overlooks at locks and dams in the study area including one at the Upper St. Anthony Falls Lock and Dam. In addition, a few parks exist along the river that are available for sightseeing and other recreational activities. These parks include Father Hennepin Bluffs Park, North Mississippi Giverfred Park, Marshall Terrace Park, and part of St. Anthony Parkway (undeveloped).

Cultural Considerations

A number of historical and contemporary sites exist in the St. Anthony Falls area. These have been unaffected by Corps' operations, except to the extent that the locks and dams occupy sites that date from the earliest years of Twin Cities settlement. Far greater change in historic, archaeological and cultural sites has occurred through the evolution of urban industrial activity in this area.

-107-



Figure 49. Number of Sport Fishermen Observed Annually by Attendants from Lock and Dam Sites on the Upper Mississippi River in 1960 and 1970 (UMRCC, 1962-1971)

Number of Sport Fishermen Observed

-108-

-109-

REFERENCES

Austin, M. 1972. Land resource regions and major land resource areas of the U.S. (excl. of Alaska and Hawaii). Agric. Handbook. 296. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Washington, D.C. 82 pp.

Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife (BSFW). 1973. Threatened wildlife of the U. S. Resource Publ. 114. U. S. Department of the Interior, Office of Endangered Species and International Activities. 289 pp.

Cunningham, B. 1973. Personal communication.

Federal Water Pollution Control Administration (FWPCA). 1966. A report on pollution of the Upper Mississippi River and its major tributaries. U. S. Department of the Interior, FWPCA. Great Lakes Region, Chicago, 1L. 236 pp.

Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS). U. S. Department of the Interior. 1970. Fish and wildlife resources (Appendix L). Upper Mississippi River Comprehensive Basin Study. UMRCBS Coordinating Committee, Chicago, IL. 103 pp.

George, H. 1924. Plant succession on the Mississippi River floodplain, with special reference to the pioneer stage. Unpublished M.S. thesis. University of Minnesota Libraries. 95 pp.

Hanson, et al. 1967. Soils of the Twin Cities metropolitan area and their relation to urban development. Ext. Bull. 320. Agr. Ext. Service. University of Minnesota. St. Paul, MN.

Hokanson, K. E. F. 1968. The effects of synthetic detergents on the early life history of the bluegill, <u>Lepomis macrochirus</u> (Rafinesque), in the Upper Mississippi River. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation. University of Minnesota libraries, St. Paul, MN.

Leisman, G. A. 1959. Spring Lake archeology. The vegetation of the Spring Lake area. Sci. Mus. of the St. Paul Inst. Sci. Bull. No. 3, part 4. 13 pp.

Metropolitan Council. 1970. Metropolitan development guide. Parks and open space: Policies, system plan, and program. Metropolitan Council, St. Paul, MN. 286 pp.

Minneapolis Planning and Development. 1972. Mississippi/Minneapolis. Minneapolis City Council, MN. 129 pp.

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (NN DNR). 1965. Minnesota outdoor recreation preliminary plan. Bureau of Planning, NN DNR. 323 pp.

. 1972. Mississippi River floodplain information and management. (Mile 815.2 to Mile 847.7) Part 1: Report text. MN DNR Div. of Soils, Waters, Soils and Minerals, St. Paul, MN. 24 pp. Minnesota Geological Survey. 1969. Bedrock map of Minnesota. <u>In</u> H. E. Wright, Jr. and T. C. Winter. MN Geological Survey Special Publ., Series SP-11. Minneapolis, MN. 59 pp.

Moen, E. 1973. Personal communication.

Office, Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. Annual report, Part 2: Commercial statistics. Table 7. Selected years.

St. Paul District (S.P.D.-NCS), Corps of Engineers. Selected years. Comparative statement of barge traffic on Mississippi River and tributaries in St. Paul District.

. 1960 and 1972. Annual lockage data.

. 1969. Master regulation manual for the Mississippi River 9-foot navigation project. U. S. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, MN. 89 pp.

. 1972. Master Plan for resource management Part II: St. Anthony Falls Pools and Pool I.

Schwartz, G. M. and G. A. Thiel. 1963. Minnesota's rocks and waters: A geological story. Bull. 37, Minn. Geol. Surv. Univ. of Minn. Press, Minnea-polis. 366 pp.

U. S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). U. of Minn., Soil Conservation Serv., Economic Research Service and Forest Service. 1970. Agriculture (Appendix N). Upper Mississippi River Comprehensive Basin Study. UMRCBS Coordinating Committee, Chicago, IL. 210 pp.

U. S. Geological Survey (USGS). 1972. Water Resources Data for Minnesota: Water year 1971. U. S. Dept. of the Interior, Geological Service, St. Paul, MN. 325 pp.

Upper Mississippi River Conservation Committee. 1962 and 1971. Proceedings of Annual Meeting.

Wallace, McHarg, Roberts and Todd, Consultants. 1969. An ecological study of the Twin Cities metropolitan area. Unpublished report available at the Metropolitan Council Office, St. Paul, MN.

Winter, T. C. and R. F. Norvitch. 1972. Field trip guide book for hydrogeology of the Twin Cities artesian basin. Guidebook Series No. 8. Geol. Survey, U. of Minn., St. Paul, MN. 35 pp.

3. THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF THE PROJECT

INTRODUCTION

Impacts are understood here to be environmental responses to human activities. This study deals only with those impacts likely to be the result of the Corps of Engineers'nine-foot channel project in St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools (Mile 857.6 to 853.3) of the Mississippi River.

Because no information appears to exist which describes such impacts in the Upper and Lower Pools, the impacts listed below were derived from:

- 1. assumptions made from studies made elsewhere on the Mississippi.
- 2. knowledge of basic ecological and socioeconomic principles and processes, and
- 3. personal experience of the investigators.

Field studies during this phase of the study will extend the data base to provide further information on at least the major impacts.

The Corps' project which produces these impacts includes (a) the presence of the Lower Lock and Dam at Mile 853.3 and the Upper Lock at 853.7, and (b) the operation of these structures and the maintenance dredging of the ninefoot channel; additional impacts arise from (c) navigation by commercial and private vessels of the river and from their attendant facilities, which is provided for by the locks and the channel. The environmental impacts of this project are the changes in the physical and biological components of natural systems, and the changes in the cultural, economic, archeological and aesthetic components of socioeconomic systems.

NATURAL SYSTEMS

Identification of Impacts

The extension of the nine-foot channel upstream from St. Anthony Falls

-111-

required the building of the Upper and Lower Lock, the Lower Dam, and dredging to deepen the channel. The primary impacts arising from the project are:

- 1. Deepening the original channel and annual maintenance dredging and disposal of dredgings.
- 2. Increased development of the river bank, probably principally from navigation stimulated by the channel.
- 3. Enlargement of Lower Pool.
- 4. Turbulence from the Lower Dam.
- Operation of the locks and access by navigation to harbors along 4.3 miles of the river.

It should be noted that the impacts in the St. Anthony Falls Pools are not completely isolated and ascribable to the Corps' influence because they are part of a complex, multi-dimensional web of physical-chemical, biological and socioeconomic action and reaction characteristic of an urban, densely populated, industrial area. Also some effects derive partially from other economic and cultural activities and from natural environmental processes acting in the local area as well as in the watershed.

The probable relationships of the primary impacts listed above to Corps' operations and maintenance activities, navigation, and to pre-project activities are identified in Tables 27, 28 and 29. From the primary impacts stem the "secondary" and "additional" environmental impacts, which are then traced further, if possible, in the discussion section.

Discussion of Impacts

Taking all Corps' activities in the St. Anthony Pools heretofore into account, and judging from the amount of sediment removed and deposited on the banks (See Figure 13 and Table 3), the dredging activities employed to construct and maintain the nine-foot channel probably have had the greatest effect on the environment. This effect is accentuated greatly by the relative narrowness of the river in this reach. Probable Impacts of Operating and Maintaining the Nine-Foot Channel Project Upon the Components of Matural Systems in the St. Anthony Talls Upper and Lower Pools. 27. Table

	· · · ·								
	Additional Impacts	Increased benchos, fish, recreation, aesthetics (according to preference for rocky or rough vater riverscape).	Loss of small amount of floodplain.	Decreased floodway area.	Decreased terrestrial habitat; decreased terrestrial upland biota	Increased shallow-water area; increased water- fowl, benthos, fish habitat.	Increased sedimentation downstream, subsequent loss of benthes in Peol 1.	Increased benthos and fish.	Increase diversity in Lower Upper Pool and downstream.
	Add		5		~	r.			
	Secondary Impact	1. Flooded exposed riverbed.		2. Flooded dry land.			 Increase in bank erosion and bottom scouring in Fool 1. 	1. Increased aeration.	 Allows passage of other aquatic life, such as clams and aquatic insect larvae.
Upper and Lower Pools.	Primary Impact	 Impoundment of river (Increased flooded area). 					 Surges in channel, upstream end ôf Pool 1. 	 Increased velocity of water flowing through dam by lock's restricting flow. 	3. Permit passage of fish.
	Project Seature	St. Inthony Falls Lower Dam					St. Anthony Falls Lower Lock		

-113-

Probable Impacts of Operating and Naintaining the Nine-Foot Channel Project Upon the Components of Natural Systems in the St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools (Continued). Table 27.

Ĺ

Additional Impacts	Increased sedimentation downstream, subsequent loss of benthos in Lower Pool.				Reduce biota and its diversity.			Decrease diversity; decrease fish, waterfowl, vegetation, docrease wildlife.	
Add	<u>г</u>	no			,	spawn.	lity.	.	
Secondary Impact	 Increase in bank erosion and bottom scouring in Lower Pool. 	l. Increased aeration.			1. Cover benthos, plants.	2. Suffocate fish,	3. Reduce water quality.	1. Loss of benthos.	
Primary Impact	l. Súrges in channel, upstream end of Lower Pool.	 Increased velocity of water flowing through dam by lock's restricting flow. 	3. Decrease of aesthetics during daytime hours.	4. Increase in aesthetics of river at night (points of light).	1. Increase turbidity.			2. Exposes new sterile substrate.	
Project Feature	St. Anthony Falls 1 Upper Lock			7	and nce	Dredging			

-114-

Probable Impacts of Operating and Maintaining the Nine-Foot Channel Project Upon the Components of Natural Systems in the St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools (Continued). Table 27.

Ì

Project Feature	Primary Impact	Secondary Impact	Additional Impacts
Spoil deposition	<pre>l. Loss of terrestrial vegetation; decrease wildlife.</pre>	1. Redeposited in channel.	l. Decrease benthos, fish.
	2. Confines channel.	 Increases water. velocity. 	 Decrease river benthos, fish and diversity.
		 Decrease shallow water area. 	 Decrease river benthos, fish and diversity.
		3. Covers benthos.	1. Decrease fish habitat.
	3. Provide recreational sites.	 Increased riverside recreation. 	·
		 Increased disturbance of fish and wildlife. 	 Decrease aesthetics when deposition repeated often.
Snagging and debrisl. ćlearance	 Decrease benthos, turtles, swimming area. 	1. Decrease fish.	 Decrease waterfow1, recreation (fishing, bird watching).
	2. Increase turbidity.	1. Decrease fish, benthos.	 Decrease waterfewl, rec- reation (fishing, bird watching).
```	3. Reduce aesthetic appeal of disposal area.		2. Reduce aesthetic appeal of area.

-115-

Impacts of Commercial Navigation, Barge Terminals and Maintenance Facilities Upon the Components of Natural Systems in the St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools. Table 28.

•

and a second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

16

ŧ

1

Activity	οr
ctiv	ų L
Сt	Ľ,
	LL.

Structure	Primary Impact	Secondary Impact	Additional Impacts
Navigation	, 1. Increased turbidity.	<ol> <li>Decreased aquatic biota</li> </ol>	1. Decrease in biotic diversíty.
			2. Decrease in wildlife and waterfowl.
	<ol> <li>Increased bank (shore)1.</li> <li>erosion.</li> </ol>	1. Increased turbidity.	<ol> <li>(See secondary and additional turbidity</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>Decreased terrestrial habitat.</li> </ol>	Inpacts above.) 1. Decreased wildlife.
	3. Increased fumes and effluents adverse to	<ol> <li>Decreased aquatic</li> <li>biota.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Decreased waterfowl and wildlife.</li> </ol>
	existing biota.	2. Decreased aesthetics.	
	<ul><li>4. Possibility of spills of oil and hazardous material.</li></ul>		
	<ol> <li>Increased aesthetic interest.</li> </ol>		
Barge terminal, fleeting area,	1. Adverse effluents	<ol> <li>Decreased aquatic</li> <li>biota.</li> </ol>	1. Decreased waterfowl.
ary aock	2. Loss of terrestrial habitat.	1. Decreased wildlife.	
	3. Increased noise level.	1. Decreased wildlife.	
	4. Adverse aesthetics.		_

-116-

•

VIII:

Probable Impacts of Corps Activity and Structures Prior to 1930 Upon Components of the Natural Setting in St. Anthony Falls Upper and Lower Pools. Table 29.

1

,

;

٢					•	 	 	
Additional Impacts	<ol> <li>Maintenance of biotic diversity.</li> </ol>							
Secondary Impact	1. Maintenance of high topographic diversity.	<ol> <li>Decreased aquatic biota.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Increased variety and numbers of aquatic biota.</li> </ol>					
Primary Impact	<ol> <li>Preserved from cer- tain disappearance a rare geomorphic feature in a well- populated area.</li> </ol>	2. Increased turbidity.	3. Maintenance of water level.	<ul><li>4. Preserved commercial and economic benefits of falls</li></ul>	•			
Project Feature	Preservation of the original Falls, 1870-78.					 		

A

-117-

-118-

Other environmental effects are the increase in area of the Lower Pool and increased elevation in the Upper Pool, the shortening of the effective spilling of the dam by the lock, the turbulence of the dam, navigation and ettendant facilities, and operation of the locks.

The Mississippi River is closely contained by banks which are intensively developed along the Upper Pool to the head of navigation. Part of this confinement is due to dredge spoil deposits and itlooks similar to the downtown reach in St. Paul. A similarly confined, but larger, river flows between St. Louis and the mouth of the Ohio River. In the future, the fish and wildlife habitat that remains along the Mississippi in the St. Anthony Falls Pools possibly could eventually have a similar stark appearance if channelization by spoil deposits continues. The Mississippi River is the largest continuous freshwater corridor in the United States. It has long been recognized for its unique scenic, fish, shellfish, wildlife, recreation and transportation resources. The concern for the future of wildlife and fish which led to the establishment of the Upper Mississippi River Refuge is still vital today.

# Effects of Impoundment

The increase in Lower Pool area due to the new Lower Dam though small presented more wildlife habitat and is aesthetically more pleasing than before. The Lower Dam was built about 800 feet downstream from the old Lower Dam, which was constructed by power interests in 1895. It regulates the pool at the same water level as the old dam in order not to flood the power houses.

Since a relatively small area of dry barren floodway was submerged, the newer daw may have had only a minor effect on the remaining terrestrial environment, although there is little remaining floodplain in this narrow gorge. In return, new river-bottom habitat was formed which may benefit the bottom organisms, fish and waterfowl. Mallard ducks successfully nest in the Lower Pool and are found up to the head of navigation. Turtles are common and some fishing in the Lower Pool. The spillway length was reduced by the new Lower Lock. The reduced spillway may permit turbulent discharge to continue longer through the year, since the old spillway was dry at times. While the more turbulent discharge may increase scour immediately below and sedimentation further downstream, it oxygenates the water more thoroughly, thus improving the aquatic habitat for bottom organisms, fish and waterfowl.

Construction of the Upper Lock covered Upton Island, joining it completely to the bank, removing terrestrial vegetation and covering a historical site. Further, increase in pool elevation 1.3 to 3.7 feet (using flashboards) submerged riffle areas such as those above the Lowry Avenue Bridge.

## Channel Maintenance

The effects of dredging in the St. Anthony Falls Pools apparently has not been studied. Compared with other ongoing Corps' activities in the Upper and Lower Pools, dredging possibly may have the greatest impact upon the natural environment.

Annually an average of over 27,000 cubic yards, or about 6,000 cubic yards per mile, are dredged from the St. Anthony Falls pools. This amount is low to intermediate compared with other pools in the Twin Cities area and the remainder of the St. Paul District as well (See Table 30). However, there is no place to put it at present without further constricting the channel. Although this constricting processes increases hydraulic efficiency—thus possibly reducing dredging—it also increases flood levels upstream. An additional one million yards was dredged and spoiled along the river banks to create the ninefoot channel in the St. Anthony Falls pools (See Figure 50).

The effects of dredging may spread beyond the site and last longer than only the dredging period. Dredging creates a storile area of the river bottom and increases turbidity in the river. Turbidity may be harmful to fish and Table 30. Quantity of Sediment Dredged per Year from the Mississippi River and Navigable Tributaries in the St. Paul Engineers District (Calculated from data from S.P.D.--NCS, 1973)

Pool or Tributary	Average Annual Volume Per Year (in cubic yards)	Average Annual Volume Per Year Per River Mile (in cubic yards)
St. Anthony Falls	24,442	6,832
Pool 1	125,640	22,042
Minnesota River	13,174	513
Pool 2	179,931	5,553
St. Croix River	40,938	1,671
Pool 3	112,187	6,130
Pool 4	487,836	. 11,062
Pool 5	235,969	16,052
Pool 5A	152,302	15,865
Pool 6	95,371	6,716
Pool 7	150,303	12,738
Pool 8	282,549	12,127
Pool 9	155,000	4,984
Pool 10	94,313	2,875
	Annual Volume, aul District 2,149,955	·

Average Annual		·A	• Average Annual	
Volume per Pool	153,568	v	olume per Mile	8,940

-120-

the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second s







other aquatic animals, as well as possibly reducing the productivity of aquatic plants on which the aquatic animals ultimately depend. A study of the effects of dredging upon water turbidity revealed that a 3-fold increase in turbidity at the surface and at the bottom occurred 100 feet downstream from the clamshell dredge. While the surface turbidity returned to "normal", the turbidity on the bottom was still nearly double the "normal" nearly a mile downstream from the dredge (Figure 51). The amount of increased turbidity and area affected may be less in the St. Anthony Falls Pools, even though the same equipment is used, because sediments in these pools are generally coarser than at the study site in the Minnesota River.

The unstable unconfined spoil banks usually begin eroding as soon as they are deposited, with the resuspended sediments causing increased turbidity and redeposition downstream, possibly smothering bottom organisms and removing fish habitat (and often requiring redredging downstream in the navigation channel).

While the greatest turbidity may persist only as long as dredging proceeds, the recolonization of the bare river bottom may take years to accomplish. Mollusks have been reported to take ten or more years to recolonize a dredged area (Stansbery, 1970).

It seems, therefore, that the effects of dredging adversely affect the natural environment not only on the actual site, but further downstream, and through a longer period of time than at the actual dredging site and time.

Dredged spoil, at least that produced when the channel was created, is deposited along the river bank. It covers existing riverbank and bottom habitat and, by filling a small channel, beside Hall's Island (Mile 854.9-855.1, Figure 50), eliminates this interesting intricacy of the river edge. It also removed Spirit Island in the Lower Pool.

Apparently some of the riverbank is being revegetated. However, most of the land along the top of the banks lacks natural vegetation because it is


Figure 51. Effect of Clamshell Dredging Upon Turbidity in the Minnesota River, September 25, 1973 Depth in feet in ( ). occupied by terminals and other businesses (See Figures 16 and 17). Aesthetic appeal of this reach of the river has also been impaired. These nonvegetated sites will erode and deposit more sediment in the river which must then be dredged out again.

# Lock and Dam Operation

Lock operations provide a by-pass around the dam to fish and mussels. The 10,000 year old barrier may have resulted in time to the formation of new species, although man's introduction of new individuals such as during fishing may have already reduced this possibility. Attendant surges of water may produce some increase in turbidity and bank erosion.

Although they may retard the migration of fish and mussels, dams provide a good means for aerating the water and thus improving conditions for diverse aquatic life.

# Navigation Effects

Commercial navigation, barge terminals and other facilities dependent upon the nine-foot channel, may have adverse environmental effects on the St. Anthony Falls Pools.

The turbidity increases by resuspension of bottom sediments due to propeller turbulence, and by bank erosion due to the energy of the wake by two to three times within 30 seconds after passing. Even 30 minutes after passing the turbidity may be 1 1/2 times that prior to passage of the tow (Figure 52). The amount may be less in magnitude and duration in the St. Anthony Falls Pools because the sediments generally are coarser than the study site in the Minnesota River. Spills and discharges coming from the vessels and barge terminals may be adverse to the environment. The activity of commercial traffic up and down the river provides aesthetic interest to many people, but may also disrupt fish and waterfowl behavior.



Figure 52. Duration (in minutes) of Increases in Turbidity Due to a Tow Boat on the Minnesota River at Mile 13.3, from the Right Bank to the Left Bank on September 25, 1973.

-127-

### Pre-Project Effects

The natural gradual erosion upstream (recession) of St. Anthony Falls was accelerated by early construction and tunneling under the Falls. Concern in the 1860's over the continued breaking off of limestone slabs led the Corps of Engineers in the 1870's to strengthen and thus stabilize the position of the Falls at their present location.

If the Falls had been allowed to work its way upstream as little as 300 yards more, the upper end of the Platteville Limestone formation which forms the lip of the Falls would have been reached. Without the Corps-built seepage wall, built to reinforce the upstream end of the limestone, the Falls would quickly have lowered, forming rapids in its place and upstream, and so forming a smoother transition from upstream elevations to those at the foot of the Falls. Weathering and erosive processes would then have eventually extended the deep gorge from Pools 1 and Lower St. Anthony Falls upstream to the tailwaters of the next dam or firm bedrock upstream.

So the Corps' early action preserved not only the natural and distinctively aesthetic qualities of the Falls, but its steep energy gradient for power production and its natural impoundment for navigation. Some loss of flowing river and terrestrial habitat resulted, mainly by the presence of the dam, and by the stimulation of urban development.

### SOCIOECONOMIC SYSTEMS

Specific impacts of Corps' operations on the subdivisions of socioeconomic systems for the Pools at St. Anthony Falls are identified below and then discussed in detail.

### Identification of Impacts

The impacts on the socioeconomic systems related to the Upper Mississippi River as a whole divide into the industrial, recreational and cultural effects.

# Industrial Impacts

The principal industrial impacts are:

- 1. Barge transportation on the Upper Mississippi that leads to:
  - a. An increase in commercial docks on the River and attendant employment.
  - b. Location of industrial plants along the River whose raw materials or products lend themselves to shipment by barge; this contributes direct employment in these plants and indirect employment in firms --
    - providing goods or services as inputs to the barge-oriented plants, or
    - (2) using the outputs of these plants or raw materials for their own operations
  - c. A decline in the quality and increased turbidity of water in some portions of the Upper Mississippi River due to --
    - (1) effluents produced by barge-oriented plants, and
    - (2) turbidity caused mainly by towboat movement
- Additional employment due to the operation of the Locks and Dams.
- Decline in recreational opportunities on and alongside the River due to:
  - a. Increase in barge activity in pools and locks
  - Loss of potential ramp sites due to industrial development of riverbank property
  - c. Loss of potential marina sites due to straightening and narrowing of the river, and joining islands to the banks
  - d. Decline in aesthetic appeal of riverscape

To summarize, beneficial industrial impacts that result from operating and maintaining the nine-foot channel and its associated locks and dams by the Corps of Engineers are an increase in the number of industrial plants and commercial docks along the River with their associated employment, and the employment in lock and dam operation. The detrimental effects are a decline in water quality due to river barges and the related industrial plants along the River, and a decline in opportunities for recreation on and beside the River.

### Recreational Impacts

The principal recreational impacts are:

- A potential increase in recreational boating due to stable, navigable water levels which should lead directly to more marinas -- and their accompanying employment,
- A potential increase in bird watching and fishing due to an increase in -
  - a. Waterfowl habitat, and
  - b. Fish spawning areas resulting from rising water levels
- 3. An increase in sightseeing visitors to the St. Anthony Falls Locks and Dams.

The effects cited above are positive except for those due to increased industrial activity (barge traffic and industrial plants) that may hurt boating and fishing.

### Cultural Impacts

285

At this stage of research the historical site destroyed on Upton Island is the only archaeological, cultural, or contemporary site of cultural significance in the St. Anthony Falls Pools known to have been adversely affected by Corps' operations.

# Discussion of Impacts

The industrial and recreational impacts identified above are examined in detail in the following three sections.

### Industrial Activities

The economic effect of the activities of the Corps of Engineers on the Mississippi River in the St. Paul District can be measured mainly in terms of three major elements. They are:

- The channel itself with its associated locks and dams and navigational aids;
- The installations at riverside for the transfer of cargo, storage facilities, and access;
- 3. The vessels using the waterway.

In these terms the impact of the Corps' activities in the St. Anthony Falls Pools is greater than in most of the other pools in the Northern Section of the Upper Mississippi River.

<u>Barge Activity</u>. The greatest and most obvious impact of the activities of the Corps of Engineers has been the modification of the transportation system due to the growth of barge traffic. The visual evidence of the impact is seen in the physical structures (e.g. locks and dams, commercial docks and terminals, etc.) on the shores and the barge tows moving along the river.

The St. Anthony Falls Pools are the origin or terminal point for a substantial amount of the commodities shipped in the St. Paul District. It is the end of the chain of navigable pools stretching to the Gulf of Mexico. Unlike the other pools, it is not a passive thoroughfare for shipping passing to other pools.

Figures 53 and 54 show graphically the growth of receipts into and shipments from the St. Paul District in the 30 years from 1940 to 1970. Although receipts still substantially exceed shipments, the growth in shipments (89 percent grain) from the district in these three decades indicates the great impact of the river on the regional economy.

In 1970 some rough projections (based on 1964 data) were made of the growth of commerce in the St. Paul District (UMRCBS, Study Appendix J, 1970).



-132-



Figure 54. Receipts of Major Commodities --All Ports, St. Paul District (Based on data from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District)

-133-

The projections suggest that the tonnage of barge traffic moved in the Upper Mississippi River basin will about double from 1964 to 1980 and about triple from 1964 to 2000.

It is noteworthy that receipts into the St. Paul District have always exceeded shipments. In earlier years this imbalance was often extreme (e.g., 1953 receipts = 3,052,144 tons, shipments = 334,233 tons). Recently however the ratio has been around 2:1. Inasmuch as grains and soybeans constitute the preponderant tonnage of shipments, fluctuation in waterborne transport of these products can be profound due to crop conditions and storage facilities, foreign sales, and competing forms of transportation.

Data are not available on the numbers of vessels originating, terminating, or passing through the St. Paul District. However, some comparative idea of shipping activity can be gained from the following information. Vessel traffic measured in tons from Minneapolis to the mouth of the Missouri River is shown for selected years as follows:

Year	Total Vessel Traffic (Tons)
1962	30,526,626
1964	34,108,482
1966	41,311,941
1968	46,174,929
1970	54,022,749
1971	52,773,097

Certain industries, dependent upon barge traffic for their economic viability have located on industrial sites along the river. The investment which they represent and the employment they generate are also attributable to the activities of the Corps of Engineers. Connected with this physical evidence of the Corps' impact is the human impact perhaps best expressed in the employment which these facilities and vessels provide. Detailed data on the amounts of commodities originating in the St. Anthony Falls Pools or destined for it are not available. However, analysis of commercial and industrial facilities adjacent to the pool suggests that the major commodities originating or terminating in the pools are grain, cement and aggregate, and coal.

Statistics on the numbers of vessels originating, terminating, or passing through the St. Anthony Falls Pools are not available directly. However, some comparative idea of barge activity can be gained from studying the commercial lockages through the Upper St. Anthony Falls Lock and the Lower St. Anthony Falls Lock which are shown in Table 31. From 1963 to 1972 commercial lockages through both Locks showed steady and exceptional growth.

<u>Commercial Dock Facilities</u>. Firms that depend heavily on the river often maintain riverside facilities. The St. Anthony Falls Pools contain eight commercial docks and terminals, shipping and receiving a wide variety of products. Behind many of these docks are factories, storage facilities and refineries which are dependent upon them. These pools reach into the heart of the Minneapolis industrial and commercial district. Thus, the ramifications of river navigation extend deeply into the entire economy of the city and indeed throughout the whole upper Mississippi region. Employment directly and indirectly connected to these industries forms a small though significant percentage of the regional work force.

From an economic point of view most of the effects of the activities of the Corps of Engineers are beneficial. Ultimately the benefits of economic activity have to be measured in terms of providing livelihood to human beings. Employment generated by the availability of waterborne transport in the St. Anthony Falls Pools includes both workers directly connected with the river itself and a far larger number of those whose livelihood is less directly dependent on water shipping. In the first category is included employment by the Corps of Engineers itself, workers on docks and shoreside facilities, and those working on the vessels themselves. The second category consists of those

-135-

	Commercial Lockages	
Year	Lock LSAF ^a	Lock USAF ^b
1960	71	0
1961	317	0
1962	69	0
1963	294	253
1964	523	519
1965	1,047	382
1966	1,199	427
1967	1,096	562
1968	1,419	725
1969	1,743	855
1970	1,694	996
1971	1,442	782
1972	2,072	1,335
	<u> </u>	

# Table 31.Commercial Lockages in the St.<br/>Anthony Falls Pools 1960 - 1972.

Source: Annual lockage Data, (St. Paul, U. S. Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District, Unpublished Reports).

^aLower St. Anthony Falls

^bUpper St. Anthony Falls

whose livelihood is gained by either utilizing the products brought into the Pools by waterborne carriers or who process goods shipped by water. Included in this category are those who supply goods and services to those directly involved with water shipping on the Upper Mississippi.

The total employment involved either directly or indirectly with all commercial operations on the river is not known. The Corps of Engineers itself has some 150 persons who are concerned with lock and dam operations. In addition to this the dredge "Thompson" has approximately 65 crew members. U. S. Department of Commerce data on employment on the Upper Mississippi are deficient as well. These data are collected for mid-March, a period when water traffic in the St. Paul District is almost completely inactive and seasonal lay-offs are in effect. Further, these data are aggregated in a way designed to prevent isolation and identification of particular firms. This also has the effect of preventing identification of employment or other economic activity in particular pools or even of particular waterways. However, some estimates of employment can be made. In mid-March of 1971, 8,632 persons in the U. S. were employed in River and Canal Transport. This figure does not include warehousing or persons employed by firms where the SIC classification lies outside of transportation, even though they themselves may be working exclusively on the river. The same data show 556 persons in Minnesota as a whole who work in the field of water transport. This, however, includes the Great Lakes as well as the Upper Mississippi. Some of these people are employed by private dredging firms whose existence is dependent upon the work of the Corps.

A further benefit which can be attributed to the maintenance of navigation on the Upper Mississippi is in the savings in transportation costs, particularly for bulk commodities. Estimates of these savings have been made. One of these estimates the savings over the other various least cost alternatives of between 4.0 and 5.4 mills per ton-mile*. It is generally recognized

-137-

^{*}Source: Upper Mississippi River Comprehensive Basin Study, Appendix "J", p. 90.

that bulk commodities, particularly those having low value-to-weight ratios, are appropriate for barge transport. Coal, petroleum, and grain that have these characteristics are examples of such commodities that originate and terminate in the St. Anthony Falls Pools.

The socioeconomic impact of the physical effects of navigation cannot be measured precisely because of the inability to isolate single factors from a wide-range of potential ones. Dredging and the movement of tugs and barges does increase water turbidity to which must be added pollution from barge spillage, washing and loss while loading or unloading. Yet this pollution is small relative to the load placed in the river from other sources. These impacts may have economic effects on commercial and sport fishing, which are discussed below.

<u>Commercial Fishing</u>. There is no commercial fishing in either of the St. Anthony Falls Pools.

# Recreational Impacts

Recreational impacts may be divided into boating activities and related facilities, sport fishing and hunting, and sightseeing and picnicking.

<u>Boating Activities and Related Facilities</u>. For the St. Anthony Falls Pools the best available measures of pleasure boating activity are records of pleasure boats locking through the Upper St. Anthony Falls Lock and the Lower St. Anthony Falls Lock. These data -- along with the total pleasure-boat lockages through these two locks -- are shown in Table 32 for the years 1960 to 1972. The table shows sharp increases in pleasure craft locking through both St. Anthony Falls Locks (from 0 in 1960 to about 1,500 in 1972), during the period. The table also shows an accompanying increase in the number of pleasure boat lockages during the period, although the increases have not been as dramatic as for the number of pleasure boats moving through the two locks. The Upper St. Anthony Falls opens the way to 12 more miles of the Mississippi

-138-

	Pleasure Bo	ats Through	Pleasure Boat Lockages Through	
Year	Lock LSAF4	Lock USAF	Lock LSAF ^a	Lock USAR
1960	0	0	0	0
1961	10	0	10	0
1962	1	0	1	0
1963	5	1c	5	3 ^c
1964	887	879	679	668
1965	402	399	208	292
1966	809	794	581	582
1967	1,024	1,005	732	729
1968	1,218	1,211	881	885
1969	1,134	1,152	769	814
1970	1,482	1,555	1,010	1,014
1971	1,936	1,902	1,226	1,209
1972	1,455	1,458	926	943

Table 32.	Measures of Boating Activity in the St.
	Anthony Falls Pools, 1960 - 1972.

Source: Annual lockage Data, (St. Paul, U. S. Corps of Engineers, St. Paul District, Unpublished Reports).

^aLower St. Anthony Falls

^bUpper St. Anthony Falls

^CUpper St. Anthony Falls Lock opened to navigation in 1963

River, above the head of navigation and up to the Coon Rapids Dam and is utilized by shallow draft pleasure boats to a considerable degree.

A few physical facilities have been developed in the St. Anthony Falls Pools to serve boaters using the pool. These include:

Facility	Number
Public recreational sites with ramps	2
Commercial recreational site with ramp	1

Except possibly for the recreational sites without ramps, which do not cater primarily to boaters, these facilities result from the Corps' operations on the River that guaranteed the deeper channel and contributed to greater water surface and more stable water levels.

Sport Fishing and Hunting. Although precise data on sport fishing are not available, attendants at each lock and dam make daily observations at 3:00 p.m. each day throughout the year of the number of sport fishermen observed from their work location. Annual data for the most recent years for which these recends are available appear in Table 33. The table shows that a number of sport fish men were observed from the Locks and Dams since 1965; although these data are only an index to sport fishing in the pool and the available data are scanty, it is apparent that the pools in spite of the urban nature of their shores are used for recreational fishing as well. However, the potential for increased fishing in the St. Anthony Falls Pools is probably offset by river pollution and turbidity from increased industrial activity along the perimeter of the pool and barge activity in it.

There is no hunting in the vicinity of the St. Anthony Falls Pools.

Sightseeing and Picnicking. Sites along the perimeter of the St. Anthony Falls Pools facilitate sightseeing. While non-boating visitors to these sites might be there whether Corps' operations existed on the Upper Mississippi or not, virtually all of the activities at these sites by boaters are attributable

-140-

Table 33. Number of Sport Fishermen Observed Annually by Attendants From Both St. Anthony Falls Dam Sites on the Upper Mississippi River, 1960 through 1970.

Year	St. Anthony Falls Lock and Dam
1960	Not Available
1961	Not Available
1962	Not Available
1963	Not Available
1964	2,117
1965	Not Available
1966	Not Available
1967	963
1968	1,162
1969	1,344
1970	1,281

Note: Counts are made once each day at 3:00 p.m.

Source: U. S. Corps of Engineers data published in the <u>Proceedings of the Annual Meetings of the Upper</u> <u>Mississippi River Conservation Committee</u>, 1960-1971.

to Corps' activities. In addition, visitors to overlooks at the locks and dams are a direct result of Corps' operations.

### Cultural Impacts

Measures of cultural impacts by the Corps of Engineers in the St. Anthony Falls Pools are very complex. The perimeters of these pools are densely populated and have been built up and re-built over the past 150 years. Many sites of historic or cultural interest have been destroyed and built over; others are still being put to economically beneficial use (e.g. historic flour mills). Determining the effect, if any, of the Corps' activities is difficult indeed. Certainly the modification of the shoreline has had some impact on those early industrial sites which depended on the river for power, but in many cases other power sources were developed prior to modification made in the shoreline for navigational purposes.

One site of historical interest occupied a location now covered by the Upper St. Anthony Falls Lock and its attendant structures. This was the first hydroelectric power plant in the Western hemisphere built on Upton Island in 1882. This site and its structures have completely disappeared, with the exception of one turbine now on display with an accompanying bronze tablet which describes the power plant and its significance.

Archeological sites along the shores of these pools have long since disappeared as a result of contemporary building and occupation. With the exception of sites of historical interest actually covered by the locks and dams (plus auxiliary facilities) themselves, no sites are known to have been adversely affected by activities of the Corps of Engineers.

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

### REFERENCES

Brenton, S. 1973. Personal communication. Planning Section of the Iowa Conservation Commission.

Chase, D. 1973. Personal communication. U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife of the U. S. Department of the Interior.

Fernholz, W. 1973. Personal communication. Wildlife and Fish Manager for the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources.

Freeman, J. 1973. Personal communication. Wisconsin State Archaeologist.

Gulden, N. 1973. Personal communication. Area Game Manager, Winona Office, Minnesota Department of Natural Resources.

McKusick, M. 1973. Personal communication. Iowa State Archaeologist.

St. Paul District (S.P.D.-NCS). Corps of Engineers. Selected years. Comparative statement of barge traffic on Mississippi River and tributaries in St. Paul District.

. 1954 through 1972. Annual lockage data.

. 1960. Mississippi River, St. Anthony Falls project, Minneapolis, MN. Design memorandum No. 8. Upper Pool dredging. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, MN 15 pp.

. April, 1968. Master plan for resource management: part XI --Pool 9.

. 1973. Dredging records. Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers, St. Paul, NN. Unpublished.

Stansbery, D. H. 1970. Rare and endangered freshwater mollusks of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence River systems of North America. <u>In</u> M. Imlay. 1972. Our rivers -- deathbeds for endangered species. Minn. Volunteer. Mar/Apr. 1972., pp. 31-39.

Sternberg, Richard B. 1973. Personal communication. Area Fisheries Manager of the Forestry Area Headquarters (Lake City) of the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources.

Streiff, J. 1973. A report on the impact of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers on prehistoric archaeological sites on the lower Mississippi, lower St. Croix, and lower Minnesota Rivers in Minnesota. Typewritten Report. 10 pp.

Upper Mississippi River Comprehensive Basin Study. 1970. Appendix J, Table J-30, p. J-98.

Upper Mississippi River Conservation Committee. 1962 through 1971. Proceedings of Annual Meeting.

# 4. ANY ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS WHICH COULD NOT BE AVOIDED AS THE PROJECT WAS IMPLEMENTED

The nine-foot navigation project in the St. Anthony Falls pool may have unavoidably produced some adverse effects on the environment, although basic information is lacking. The adverse effects probably are due mainly to maintenance dredging, commercial navigation and the development of the river bank by barge terminals and businesses.

Dredging denudes the river bottom and increases turbidity. The resuspended sediments causing the turbidity are deposited downstream where they may smother benthic organisms. Fish and other free-swimming organisms may also be smothered, although data on the specific effects on these organisms in the St. Anthony Falls pools is lacking. Dredging and the disposal of dredgings have eliminated several islands in these pools by either dredging out the island, or by joining it to the mainland by filling in the back channel with dredged materials (See Figure 55). The largest of these was Spirit Island. Others included Boom Island and Upton Island. Both aquatic and terrestrial sites seem to take at least several years before they are recolonized.

The deposition of spoil has caused the elimination of at least one island: Hall's Island at Mile 855. The joining of an island to the mainland reduces the valuable aquatic-terrestrial interface habitat, and reduces sanctuaries for plants and birds and other animals.

Commercial development of the riverbank probably has been stimulated by the navigation channel and the additional land created by the spoil. Commercial and dredge spoil sites are probable centers of soil erosion, contributing to the sedimentation rate in the St. Anthony Falls pools and farther downstream. At the same time these areas detract from the aesthetic quality of the area. Studies should be conducted to identify the sources of sediment and effects of sedimentation and turbidity on the aquatic environment.



Figure 55. Maps of the St. Anthony Falls Area Showing Loss of Islands from 1895 to 1964. Hall's Island (855.0) was eliminated about 1964 (War Department, 1895; NCD (North Central Division), Corps of Engineers, 1972).

a Billion

-145-

Commercial navigation increases the turbidity of the river and contributes to bank erosion. At the same time, it also may detract from the aesthetic quality. Discharges and spills from vessels and barge terminals would also have a detrimental effect, particularly on the aquatic environment. However, studies are needed to determine the nature and extent of adverse effects of these effluents. The building of the Upper Lock eliminated another island from the Upper Pool: Upton Island. This further reduced the interesting complexity of the riverscape above the Falls.

Other aspects of the nine-foot channel project possibly have relatively minor adverse effects upon the natural environment of St. Anthony Falls. Discharge from lock operations and turbulence from the dam spillway may cause some increased riverbed and bank scour, and thus downstream turbidity and sedimentation.

Enlargement of Lower Pool area submerged some terrestrial floodplain, but it is difficult to assess the significance of this impact.

# 5. ALTERNATIVES TO THE PRESENT OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES AND FACILITIES

There are several possible alternative methods of operating and maintaining the nine-foot channel project in the St. Anthony Falls Pools. Since adverse effects probably derive mainly from dredging and spoiling, attention is directed particularly to alternatives for channel maintenance.

# Channel Maintenance

In order to reduce adverse effects of channel maintenance in the St. Anthony Falls Pools, several alternatives should be considered. First, only a hydraulic dredge should be used to remove the sandy sediments, thus reducing turbidity. Second, the spoil should be barged to a central terminal for commercial use or inland disposal. This would protect the remaining water surface area and allow vegetation to have a chance to grow on current spoil areas. They would then look better, become more suitable for recreation, and the whole riverscape would become more attractive.

Spoil and other bare-soil sites should be vegetated to reduce erosion due to rain, wind and current. Riprapping with stone would reduce erosion due to the river current and would also improve the fish and benthic habitat, but an effort to cover the riprap with attractive plants such as native vines should be made.

Some spoil banks and other areas along the riverbank should be developed for recreational use, such as picnic and rest areas, and scenic points. Bike trails and foot paths should connect with those upstream and downstream. If, in addition, the appearance of commodity storage areas and businesses could be improved, the aesthetics could be considerably enhanced. Commercial development should be restricted to those commodities which are most economically transported by barge. Unloading facilities should be kept to a minimum; all other equipment, buildings, storage piles, etc., should be removed from the riverbank and screened with vegetation. Further, no tall buildings (i.e. apartment towers) should be built near the river. Another lift to the appearance could be plantings near the riprapped banks.

Further improvement in aesthetics and recreation would result if the water quality were improved. Reduction of coil erosion and in spills and discharges from vessels and terminals and other sources would probably help.

Improved water quality and riverbank habitat would probably increase waterfowl, fish and tuttles. An increase in flow at the foot of Hall's "Island" or a decrease of effluents from the old mills would probably improve water quality, decreasing the carp and increasing bass populations.

# Lock and Dam Operation

At present no alternatives are presented to lock and dam operation. Water quality improvement may warrant the construction of a fish ladder to facilitate fish and clem migration into the Upper Pool.

Realignment of the sign giving small boat operators directions for signalling their desire to lock down through the Upper Lock would promote boating safety, especially on the upper guidewall of the Upper Lock. The sign now can hardly be read from a small boat unless the boat is close to the danger zone above the Falls.

# Aesthetics

The appearance of the Corps steel truss modification to the Stone Arch Bridge would be improved by painting it a color which would blend in with the color of the bridge stone.

### 6. THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL SHORT-TERM USES OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT AND THE MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY

Establishment of the nine-foot channel in the St. Anthony Falls Pools brought economic and some recreational benefits to Twin Citians. It also might have benefited some plant and animal populations while possibly contributing to a general reduction in biotic productivity. The facility also has removed several geomorphic features such as 3 islands and with them has removed productive natural habitat. Also the channel has stimulated urban development of the riverbank.

# Short-term Uses

Extension of commercial navigation above St. Anthony Falls, by constructing 2 locks and dredging a deep channel, allowed the expansion of barge terminals and river-related jobs and businesses. The increased economic activity which results will help revitalize an old urban area and provides new recreational benefits. For instance, recreational boaters now have direct water access to the new North Mississippi River Park and a restaurant, as well as fishing areas above the head of navigation. Placement of the new terminals immediately adjacent to the river, and the spoiling of dredged sediment along the riverbanks, removes productive terrestrial and aquatic habitats from the potentially significant recreational river corridor. At the same time wasteland plant species such as smartweed, cocklebur and ragweed are encouraged. Bare soil areas associated with barge terminals and their development and the dredged spoil, unless carefully and rapidly revegetated, are easily eroded by wind and wakes, thus degrading the water quality of the Mississippi River. To this degredation may be added the effluents from barge terminals and related businesses, barge traffic and cleaning, and dredging and spoiling. Thus the carp population will increase possibly at the expense of the pike fishing at Nicollet Island.

-149-

### Enhancement and Maintenance of Long-term Productivity

Development of commercial navigation in the St. Anthony Falls resulted in the dredging of a nine-foot-deep channel 4.3 miles upstream from the Lower Dam; and in construction of two locks and a dam. The locks and dam may have benefited as well as been detrimental to the natural environment. A relatively small area of the river is occupied by the facilities, while an avenue is provided for fish and clams and other benthos to by-pass the Upper Dam. Formerly bare river-bed was flooded, providing new aquatic habitat and probably increased productivity.

Creation and maintenance of the navigation channel probably has disturbed the natural river habitats in and near the channel sufficiently to reduce biotic productivity. Several islands were removed, shallow areas dredged or flooded, and a backwater at Hall's Island blocked and partially buried. A single dredging or spoiling of a site requires ten or more years to be repopulated by benthic organisms. Continued disturbance possibly may alter the physical environment to sufficiently extend this time.

Alternative land-use and maintenance practices could conceivably shorten the time necessary for repopulation of a site and may begin a return of the biotic productivity. Revegetation of construction sites such as is done along new road cuts could more quickly return the remaining land to a productive state and increase aesthetics. Setback of the businesses and terminals, except for the actual loading-unloading facilities, and a central spoil disposal site could result in a greenbelt along both banks of the St. Anthony Falls pools. Establishing access to this site so spoil may be removed for reuse could significantly reduce the adverse effects of the nine-foot navigation project and related activities on the enhancement and maintenance of the longterm productivity.

Thus recreation and its economic benefits which can come from the project have yet to be fully realized in the St. Anthony Falls Pools. The expertise

### -150-

of the Corps and other agencies cooperatively may realize the recreational and aesthetic potential in these pools, relieving in part the high recreational demand of the Metropolitan Area.

### Resource Implications for Socioeconomic Activities

Table 34 summarizes the major resource implications of continuing to operate and maintain the nine-foot channel in the St. Paul District. Resource implications for these four groups are discussed in sequence below.

# Corps_Operations

Table 34 identifies the major first order direct benefits associated with lock and dam operation and dredging operations. These include employment in lock and dam and dredging operations, maintenance of relatively stable water levels in each pool, and the presence of a navigable nine-foot channel in the St. Paul District. About 150 people are involved with lock and dam operations in the district and about 75 with dredging operations; thus about 225 people derive jobs and income directly from Corps' operations. The annual direct cost to taxpayers for lock and dam operations is \$2,601,000 (FY 1970) and for dredging operations is \$1,200,000. Specific environmental costs of the stable water levels in the pools and the nine-foot channel in the St. Paul District are an increase in sedimentation behind dams, and a reduction in fish and waterfowl habitat and aesthetic appeal due to improper dredge spoil placement, and the presence of large piles of bare sand.

### Industrial Activities

As summarized in Table 34, the major direct impacts of Corps' operations on industrial activities are for barge operations, commercial dock operations, and commercial fishing. Table 34 notes that there are employment implications for each of these three activities but these benefits must be balanced against accompanying increases in sedimentation, turbidity, and possibly other pollution in the river.

First-Order Benefits and Costs to Socioeconomic	Activities of Maintaining the Nine-foot Channel.
ų	Nin
Costs	the
and	ining
Senefits	f Mainta
- 11	5
First-Orde	Activities
e 34.	
Table 34.	

and the second

Socioeconomic	nomic Activity		Qualitative Summary of Socioecor	inon	Socioeconomic Benefits and Costs	
General Category	Specific Activity	Fi	First-Order Socioeconomic Benefits	Fir	First-Order Socioeconomic Cests	
Corps Operations	Lock and dam (L/D) operation	1.	L/D employment Stable water levels	ъ.	Cost of L/D cperation Sedimentation hehind dams	
	Dredging Operations	5.	Dredging employment Nine-foot channel	5 1.	Cost of dredging opera- tion Destruction of fish and wildlife habitat because of improper dredge spoil placement.	
Industrial	Barge operation	4. 32.	Barge employment Low-cost water transportation Energy saving compared to alter- nate transportation mcdes Decrease in air pollution com- pared to other modes.	л. З.	Increased river turbidity River pollution from cil and gasoline from barges Hazard to small craft	
	Commercial Dock	1. 2.	Dock employment Attraction of barge-transpor- tation-criented firms that provide local employment	1.	Increased river pollution from industrial activities along shore Loss of riverfront property for recreational use	
Recrea- tional	Boating Activity	1.	Increased safety of decper chan- nel for boaters	÷.	Decline in aesthetic ap- peal of riverscape	
	Sport Fishing	ri.	Initially increased habitat for fish	2.	Increased sedimentation in fish habitat Decreased fish habitat from improper dredge spoil placement and at lock sites	

1

-152-

First-Order Benefits and Costs to Socioeconomic Activities of Maintaining the Nine-Foot Channel (Continued). Table 34.

Socioeco	Socioeconomic Activity	Qualitative Summary of Socioeconomic Benefits and Costs	nomic Benefits and Costs
General Category	Specific Activity	First-Order Socioeconomic Benefits	First-Order Socioeconomic Costs
Recrea- tional (cont.)	Bird-watching	<ol> <li>Initially increase habitat for waterfowl</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Decreased waterfowl habi- tat from improper dredge spoil placement</li> <li>Decrease in songbird habi- tat with removal of trees and brush, and joining of islands for industrial usage</li> </ol>
	Sightseeing, picnicking, swimming		<ol> <li>Decreased opportunities for miscellaneous recreational activities</li> <li>River pollution from indus- trial and barge operation</li> <li>Decrease in aesthetic appeal of river</li> </ol>
Cultural	Historical Sites		<ol> <li>Loss of single site due to Upper Lock construction</li> </ol>

Of special importance in the current energy crisis are the answers to two questions that relate to barge transportation: How effective is barge transportation relative to other modes of transportation with respect to:

1. Energy usage?

2. Air pollution?

Because the answers have major resource allocation implications for the Upper Mississippi River, these two questions are analyzed below in some detail. In addition savings in transportation costs due to barge movements are discussed.

<u>Barge Transportation and Energy Usage</u>. Effective energy utilization is particularly important due to the present (and probably continuing) energy crisis. It also affects air pollution which relates directly to transportation energy consumption.

At present transportation utilizes about 25 percent of the total U. S. energy budget for motive power alone. This usage has been increasing at an average annual rate of about 4 percent per year.

In comparing the efficiency of energy utilization between various transportation modes the term "energy intensiveness" is commonly used. Energy intensiveness is defined as the amount of energy (in BTU's) needed to deliver one ton-mile of freight. The following table compares the energy intensiveness of various modes of freight transportation (Mooz, 1973):

Freight Mode	Energy Intensiveness	Ratios of E. I.
	(BTU's/ ton-mile)	
Waterways	500	1.0
Rail	750	1.5
Pipeline	1,850	3.7
Truck	2,400	4.8
Air Cargo	63,000	126.0

-154-

It is apparent from this table that motive energy is utilized more efficiently in water transportation than through any other mode of freight transportation. Therefore, under conditions of restricted petroleum energy availability the use of barging wherever feasible should be encouraged. Indeed, an increased use of the upper Mississippi and its tributaries is likely. Influencing this will be increased shipments of grain out of the St. Paul District and increased imports of coal and petroleum products into the region. Exports of grain to other countries and shipments of other parts of the U.S. are expected to increase. Energy demands in the Upper Midwest are also expected to rise. In addition freight which is now only marginally involved in barging may shift from other forms of transportation to the less energy-intensive forms. This shift may also be expected to change existing concepts of the kinds of freight suitable for barging with consequent impact on storage facilities. In many cases economic trade-offs may exist between the mode of transportation and the size of inventories considered to be suitable. If the costs of energy rise sufficiently, increased capital necessitated by use of the slower-moving barge transportation and tied up in inventory and in storage space may be justified. If this occurs, other kinds of cargoes presently shipped by rail or truck or pipeline may be diverted to barge.

In addition to energy conservation, the importance of the Upper Mississippi as a transportation artery is shown by the burden which would be placed on the rail system (as the major alternative transportation mode used to move heavy, high-bulk commodities) in the absence of barge traffic on the river. In 1972 an estimated 16,361,174 tons of various commodities were received and shipped from the St. Paul District. Under the simplifying assumption that the average box or hopper car carries 50 tons, this amounts to the equivalent of 327,223 railroad cars or some 3,272 trains of 100 cars each or approximately nine trains each day of the year.

<u>Barge Transportation and Air Pollution</u>. Barge transportation also results in less air pollution per ton-mile than either rail of truck modes. Diesel engines are the most common power plants used by both towboats and railroads. A

-155-

large percentage of over-the-highway trucks use diesel engines as well. The diesel engine is slightly more efficient than the gasoline engine due to its higher compression ratio. Thus, less energy is used to move one ton of freight over one mile by diesel than by gas, the engines. Among users of diesel engines, barging is more efficient than either rail or truck, as we have seen. Consequently a smaller amount of fuel is required to move freight. With less fuel used, air pollution is reduced.

The amount of air pollution caused by either diesel fuel or gasoline varies substantially only in the type of air pollution. The following table illustrates these pollution effects (U.S.P.H.S., 1968):

	Emission Factor	
Type of Emission	Pounds/1,000 gallons diesel fuel	Pounds/1,000 gallons gasoline
Aldehydes (R-HCO)	10	4
Carbon monoxide (CO)	60	2300
Hydrocarbons (0)	136	200
Oxides of Nitrogen	222	113
Oxides of Sulfur	40	9
Organic Acids (acetic)	31	4
Particulates	110	12

Based upon the energy intensiveness ratios shown earlier, a diesel train will produce 1.5 times as much air pollution and a diesel truck 4.8 times as much air pollution per ton mile as a tug and barges. In any event, no matter which kind of pollutant is of concern in a particular case, the efficiency of barging compared with other modes of freight transportation will resul in reduced air emissions per ton-mile.

<u>Barge Transportation and Cost Savings</u>. A further benefit which can be attributed to the maintenance of navigation on the Upper Mississippi is in the savings in transportation costs, particularly for bulk commodities. Estimates of these savings have been made. One of these estimates the savings over the other various least cost alternatives of between 4.0 and 5.4 mills per tonmile (UMRCBS, 1970). It is generally recognized that bulk commodities, particularly those having low value-to-weight ratios, are appropriate for barge transport. Coal, petroleum, and grain that have these characteristics are examples of such commodities that originate, terminate, or move through the St. Paul District pools on river barges.

#### Recreational Activities

Table 34 identifies the variety of recreational activities -- from boating and sport fishing to sightseeing and picnicking -- that may be helped or hindered by Corps operations. Ideally, it would be desirable to place dollar values on each of the benefits and costs to the recreational activities cited in Table 34 to weigh against the benefits of barge transportation made possible by maintaining the nine-foot channel. Unfortunately both conceptual problems and lack of precise data preclude such an analysis. The nature of these limitations can be understood by (1) looking initially at a theoretical approach for measuring the benefits and costs of recreational activities and (2) applying some of these ideas to the measurement of only one aspect of all recreational activities -- sport fishing.

<u>Benefits and Costs of Recreational Activities</u>. Theoretical frameworks exist to perform a benefit-cost analysis of a recreation or tourism activity. One example is a study prepared for the U. S. Economic Development Administration (Arthur D. Little, Inc., 1967). Unfortunately even this example closes with a "hypothetical benefit-cost analysis of an imaginary recreation/tourism project" that completely neglects the difficulty of collecting the appropriate data.

Applying even this theoretical framework to the nine-foot channel project presents both conceptual and data collection problems. For example, continuing to operate and maintain the nine-foot channel may hurt sport fishing because of the reduction in fish habitat. The <u>incremental</u> increase or decrease in sport fishing, in relation to the total value of sport fishing in the river

-157-

valley and attributable to present Corps' operations (not due to the initial lock and dam construction), should be weighed against those operations. However, no estimates are presently available to assess the effect of current Corps' operations on fish and wildlife. Further, an evaluation is needed where terrestrial species may benefit from spoiling which eliminates aquatic species.

This raises a second difficulty: How does one measure the total value of sport fishing on the river in order to start to measure the incremental portion attributable to Corps' operations? For sport fishing various measures have been identified, each having its own drawbacks (Clawson and Knetsch, 1966): gross expenditures by the fishermen, market value of fish caught, cost of providing the fishing opportunity, the market value as determined by comparable privately owned recreation areas, and the direct interview method -asking fishermen what hypothetical price they would be willing to pay if they were to be charged a fee to fish.

If some average price per fisherman or trip were available, it still would be possible to assess the total value of sport fishing in the study area <u>only</u> if estimates of the number of sport fishermen or number of sport fishing trips were available. In the St. Paul District these estimates are available through sport fishery surveys for only three pools: Pool 4, Pool 5, and Pool 7. The most recent data available for these pools are for the 1967-68 year (Wright, 1970); comparable data for 1972-73 have been collected but are not expected to be published in report form until about December, 1973.

<u>Valuing Sport Fishing in the Study Area</u>. A variety of studies have been done on recreation and tourism in Minnesota and the Upper Midwest during the past decade (North Star Research Institute, 1966; Midwest Research Institute, 1968; Pennington, <u>et al.</u>, 1969). For purposes of analyzing sport fishing and other recreational activities on the Upper Mississippi River, however, they have a serious disadvantage; these studies are generally limited to recreationers who have at least one overnight stay away from home. In the case of the

-158~

St. Paul District, with the exception of campers and boaters on large pleasure craft with bunks, virtually all river users are not away from home overnight and are omitted from such studies.

Information is then generally restricted to that available in the UARCC sport fishing studies such as those shown below for 1967-68 (Wright, 1970):

Pool Number	Total Number of Fishing Trips	Value at \$5.00 Per Trip ^a	Value at \$1.50 Per Trip ^b
4	169,361	\$846,805	\$254,042
5	51,786	258,930	77,699
7	63,238	316,190	94,857

a Based on data reported in the "1965 National Survey of Fishing and Hunting" that the average daily expenditure for freshwater sport fishing was \$4.98 per day.

^bBased on data in Supplement No.1 (1964) to Senate Document 97 that provides a range of unit values of \$0.50 to \$1.50 a recreation day for evaluating freshwater fishing aspects of water resource projects.

Thus the sum of the values of sport fishing given above for these three pools varies from about \$0.4 million to \$1.4 million depending upon the valuation of a fishing trip. Assuming one of these values were usable, the researcher is still left with the task of determining the portion (either as a benifit or cost) of Corps' operations. With the limited funds available for the present research and the limited existing data, detailed analysis is beyond the scope of the present study.

Similar problems are present in evaluating the other recreational activities in the study area.

#### Cultural Sites

No attempt has been made in the present study to place dollar values on archaeological, historical or cultural sites damages or enhanced by Corps operations. Rather, such sites have merely been identified where existing data permit.

- in the second second second second second second

#### REFERENCES

Arthur D. Little, Inc. 1967. Tourism and recreation: a state-of-the-art study. Washington: U. S. Economic Development Administration of the U. S. Department of Commerce, Chapter 8.

Clawson, M. and J. L. Koetsch. 1966. Economics of outdoor recreation. Resources for the Future, Inc., Washington D.C. Chapters 5 and 8.

Midwest Research Institute. 1968. The who, how much, what, and where of tourism of Minnesota. St. Paul: Minnesota State Planning Agency.

Mooz, W. F. 1973. Energy in the transportation sector. Santa Monica, California: Rand Corporation Report. P - 4974.

North Star Research Institute. 1966. Developing and financing private outdoor recreation in the Upper Midwest. Minneapolis: Upper Midwest Research and Development Council.

Pennington, A. L., I. Ross, and W. Rudelius. 1969. Minnesota tourism '68: a market analysis. St. Paul: Minnesota State Planning Agency.

U. S. Public Health Service. 1968. Compilation of air pollutant and emission factors. U. S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. pp 50 and 52.

Upper Mississippi River Comprehensive Basin Study. 1970. Appendix J, p. 90.

Wright, K. J. 1970. The 1967-68 sport fishing survey of the Upper Mississippi River. La Crosse, Wisconsin: Upper Mississippi River Conservation Committee.
## 7. IRREVERSIBLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES INVOLVED IN THE PROJECT SINCE IT WAS IMPLEMENTED

The construction of navigation facilities and continuing channel maintenance, as well as the barge traffic and terminal facilities which followed, in the St. Anthony Falls Pools required the irretrievable commitment of certain human and natural resources.

The cement, steel, lumber and fossil fuel (and thus the natural resources from which these are derived), plus labor and equipment resources were consumed in the construction of the Lower Lock and Dam, the Upper Lock, and related structures. Some of the steel possibly could be retrieved eventually as scrap.

There also is a continuing commitment of labor, electrical energy and equipment in the operation and maintenance of these facilities.

The annual maintenance dredging of the nine-foot channel in the Upper and Lower pools consumes fossil fuel, labor and equipment resources. Some steel and other structural materials are committed in the dredging equipment, some of which eventually may be salvageable.

Some of the natural habitats in and along the river have been irreversibly committed to the nine-foot channel project and attendant activities. Dredging and siting of the Locks and Dam removed or altered river bottom, eliminated several islands, and reduced riverbank communities. Additional riverbank communities were altered or lost due to barge terminals, which are made possible by the project. It is not known to what extent this removal or alteration amounted to, nor if any endangered species were lost. Since this navigable portion of the river is continuous with and apparently similar to the upstream habitats, the loss of endangered species from the area seems remote.

The increased urbanization and concomitant decrease in natural habitat in the St. Anthony Falls Pools has diminished -- possibly irretrievably-- some

-161-

portions of this section of the river as a recreational resource to the Metropolitan Area.

8. RECOMMENDATIONS

Several studies should be conducted to better define the beneficial and adverse effects, and methods to reduce the latter, of the nine-foot channel project in the St. Anthony Falls Pools.

Most important are studies of the sources of sediment and more detailed studies of impacts of dredging and spoiling operations. Efforts should be directed toward locating sediment sources and stopping (or at least reducing) the influx of sediment into the St. Anthony Falls pools. A reduction in sediment inflow would, of course, reduce the need for dredging and spoiling, and thus reduce the associated adverse environmental effects.

At the same time, alternative methods of spoiling and spoil dredging should be investigated.

The appearance of spoil in the St. Anthony Falls pools suggests that a study should be made of the possibility of using hydraulic dredging equipment. The use of a small hydraulic plant in place of clam-shell dredging probably would decrease the amount and duration of turbidity. The close proximity of the shoreline would facilitate centralized spoil sites and ready access to buyers.

A noticcable reduction in adverse environmental effect probably could be obtained if spoil disposal were centralized and the sand and gravel recycled. A study of the potential market for dredge spoil, indicated by a preliminary study conducted by the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, might reveal an economic return from a central recycling area. Reclamation of badly eroded areas and sanitary landfills also are possible uses of spoil. This is especially important in this relatively narrow part of the river where there is little room for any additional spoil deposition.

Furt or studies should be made with an assessment of the degree of sensitivity of terrestrial and aquatic communities to dredging and spoiling

operations. Correlated studies should be made on methods of enhancing present spoil sites for aquatic and terrestrial plants and animals. Enhancement measures would also provide protection from erosion of the spoil bank into the river. Further, recreational and aesthetic benefits would accrue from spoil bank vegetation and cahaacement. The Corps acting in cooperation with other agencies probably could make significant contributions to the improvement and maintenance of man's--that is, the total natural--environment.

In order to facilitate future impact analyses of the nine-foot channel, more precise records of dredging and spoiling information should be kept by the Corps. The maps of the area of the riverbed to be dredged which are used by the dredge operators should be kept in the Corps' archives. In addition the precise location of spoil sites, amount of spoil deposited and area covered by spoil should be recorded and kept along with the dredging maps. Periodically, every three years, aerial photos of the river valley should be made in order to be able to more quickly assess the rate of revegetation and filling of riverbank spoil disposal areas.

A land-use plan should be developed and conjectly adhered to which would permit development of optimal recreational facilities along with the industrial developments in the St. Anthony Falls riverbanks. Such a plan should include an evaluation of a program for maintaining and enhancing fish and wildlife habitat in the area as well as plans for attractive spoil "recycling" areas, screened by an assortment of native trees, vines, herbs and shrubs.

A study should be made of the possible expansion of new clam populations to habitats above St. Anthony Falls. The number of species was low above the falls, compared with those below when collected by Dawley before 1947. A new study might show one more probable benefit to the upper river: a greater diversity of mollusks.

-164-

#### 9. APPENDIX A: NATURAL SYSTEMS

I. METHODS OF DATA COLLECTION

#### Methods for Collecting Samples

#### **Biological Measurements**

Benthic organisms were sampled using a Petersen (rarely, Ekman) dredge. Vegetation cover, in acres, was determined by planimetry from aerial photos, with subsidiary ground investigations to identify species, and to determine abundance, age and growth rate. Both quadrat (per cent cover of herbs, etc. in one square meter) and point quarter methods (for trees) were employed.



OUADRAT percent cover of each species reported



POINT QUARTER percent frequency of tree species reported

#### Measurement of Physico-chemical Parameters

Temperature was measured by a thermister and a Precision Scientific Instruments meter, standardized to a precision mercury thermometer (APHA et al., 1971).

Dissolved oxygen was measured using a galvanic cell-type probe and a Precision Scientific Instruments meter, standardized to the Winkler titration, azide modification (APHA et al., 1971).

Turbidity was measured by nephelometry using a Horizon Ecology, Inc. nephelometer Model 104 (APRA et al., 1971)

Water depth was measured with sonar using a Heathkit Electronics Company Model M1-101-2.

Slope angle was measured using an instrument made at North Star Research.

Light penetration (transparency) was determined by suspending a 20 cm. Secchi disc with a marked cord (Golterman, 1970) in the water.

#### II. TRANSECT LOCATIONS ON THE UPPER AND LOWER ST. ANTHONY FALLS POOLS

The map of the St. Anthony Falls Pools (Figure 1) shows the location of sampling stations along the three "standard" transects. No "special" transects were needed. Standard transects are surveyed lines which here cross the river at a right angle in each pool, and are chosen to sample its environmental diversity. They extend from bluff to bluff and include bluff slope, riverbanks, open river and river bottom. Standard transect AA is located about 1/4 mile upstream from the head of navigation at Mile 858.9, the area least modified by impoundment; transect BB is located near midpool at Mile 855.7 (See Figure 2); and transect CC is located 1/4 mile upstream from the dam in the deeper, lake-like region. The azimuth (compass direction, using N as 0 and E as 90 degrees) and other pertinent data is given in Table 1.

Sampling stations were located along these transects, and were clustered mainly in areas of transition between types of habitat such as forest to bare sandy soil.

#### III. SUMMARY OF DATA COLLECTIONS

Benthic (bottom) grab samples were taken on the standard transects and on several special transects during the months of April and May (Spring) and August (Summer). The sample was screened through 707 micron standard sieve and the organisms retained and preserved. Identifications of the benthic organisms were made by Mr. David Maschwitz, graduate student in the Department of Entomology, Fisheries and Wildlife, University of Minacsota.

Plant abundance determined per one meter square quadrant placed in the middle of a vegetation zone for herb composition, and by the point quarter technique, located similarly, for the composition of trees and shrubs. Plant identifications were made by Dr. Gerald Ownby, Curator of the Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Minnesota, as well as by the investigators.



;



.

1013

1

Source: ESD - North Star--Gudmundson, 1972

transect.

features that may be found at various places along the

Pool; Pool Length	Transect Designation	River Mile Above Cairo, IL	Azisath	Transect Length in Miles	Azimuth target, Location
USAF	Standard Transect UNV	858.9	86°	.15	SW corner of Minneapolis Water Works Bldg.
3.6	Standard Transect USB	855.7	278°	.13	Line up downstream legs of tower for high volt- age line.
	Standard Transect (CC	854.4	52°	. 31	Line up with D/S face of old limestone apt. bldg.
LSAF 0.6	Standard Transect LBB	853.4	175°	.15	Mooring cell ladder on R/B nearest lower L/D.
Pool 1	Standard Transect 1AA	853.1	28°	.15	Center of high-rise apt. bldg. on K/B.
5.7	Special Transect 1XX	851.1	39°	.21	Gov't. daymark Mile 851.1; on spoil on 1/B
	Standard Transect 188	850.6	46°	.15	Vertical seam on Platteville L.S. on left bluff
	Special Transect TYY	849.4	99°		Oval pipe opposite; on R/B spoil downstream from Lake St. Bridge. Mid-stream azimuth 35° to WMIN radio tower, L/B.
	Standard Transect 100	848.0	86°	.20	Line up downstream face of high-rise apt, tower on L/B (720 River Terrace).
Pool 2 32,4	Standard Transect $-2\lambda\lambda$	847.4	26 <b>3°</b>	.15	Chimney on porth wing (with white,round purch of MN Soldiers' Home Eldy.
	Standard Transect 288	831.7	264°	1.10	Gov't. (USOG) daysark Mile 831.7 R/B
	Special Transect (YY	821.3,K	54°	1.10	Tall stokestack right of 1/B watch tover; transect runs from mid-channel to R/B, surpled by Hokanson in 1964.
	Standard Transect (900)	815.5	52°	1.00	Tip of periorala which extends 0.35 mi. $a_{\rm extrems}$ 4D #2.
	Special Study Area	833.2,R	54°		Mi. 833.1 Const discorf, 220-vr-old For solution its
	Special Study Area	832.0,1	256°	<b></b>	Tower for high voltage line on R/B, Pressed 19 spoil site 48.
	Special Study Area	827.7,K	85°		Gov't darmark Mi. M2707, 22-yr-old sport lite
Minn. R.	Standard Transect MVV	M24.8	347°	1.00	Second bend above Shakopee (US 169) Bridge
26.4	Standard Transect MSB	M13.0	335°	1.05	Gov't, dusport, Mile 1225
	Standard Transect Mcc	M3.0	128°	.90	Gov't, daveark, Mile 2.9
5t.	Standard Transect SAV	SC24.8	305°	. 50	White bldg., right bank.
Croix River	Special Transect SXX	SC16.6	85°	. 50	Upstream edge of bldg, at Lakefront Park.
25.0	Standard Transect SBP	SC12.3	111°	1.05	Road coming down bluff to beach.
	Special Transect STY	SC 6.4	24] *	. 38	Shallow dip in tree line on right bank
	Standard Transect 30	SC 0,7	85°	.90	Fence marking upstream boundary of public beach on left bank.

Table 1. Description of Transects.

Water quality, including turbidity, temperature and dissolved oxygen were determined at each transact and at several additional points in the Minuesota River and the Mississippi River from the head of navigation downstream to and including 2BB in Pool 2. The additional points include special transacts, dredging or navigation studies. The portion of Pool 2 downstream from the 2BB transact to the Hastings Dam and the St. Croix River was not sampled due to lack of time.

Bird counts were made on a casual basis; i.e. a record was kept of most birds seen while involved in other studies. Some special attention was given to the herons and egrets; for instance a special trip was made to determine the abundance of these species both to some of the Minnesota River and to some of the Pool 2 floodplain lakes.

#### IV. TABLES OF BASIC DATA

- Table 1. Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys in the Twin Citles Area.
- Table 2. Beathic Animal Abundance.
- Table 3. Water quality of Mississippi River measured at intake of the Minneapolis Water Works in Fridley.
- Table 4. Turbidity, temperature and dissolved oxygen in the SAF, Pool 1 and 2 in the Mississippi River, and in the lower Minnesota River, November, 1973.
- Table 5. Downstream profile of turbidity and the effect of dredging and barge traffic on turbidity in the Minnesota River, September 25, 1973.
- Table 6. The birds of the Minneapolis-St. Paul Region (Dodge, et al., 1972).
- Table 7. Cormon species of game fish of the rivers of the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (FWTCA, 1966).
- Table 8. Common species of rough fish of the rivers of the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (HWPCA, 1966).

A--6

Figure 1. Annual volume of sediment dredged within each river mile, arranged by decade. Figure 2. Mean daily flow, Anoka Gaging Station. 1967 - 1969. Figure 3. Mean daily flow, St. Paul Gaging Station. 1967 - 1969. Figure 4. Temperature, Station 1. 1967 - 1969. Figure 5. Temperature, Station 2. 1967 - 1969. Figure 6. Dissolved oxygen, Station 1. 1967 - 1969. Figure 7. Dissolved oxygen, Station 2. 1967 - 1969. Figure 8. PH, Station 1. 1967 - 1969. Figure 9. PH, Station 2. 1967 - 1969. Figure 10. Conductivity, Station 1. 1967 - 1969. Conductivity, Station 2. 1967 - 1969. Figure 11.

#### V. REFERENCES

APHA, AUMA, and WPCF (Amer. Public Health Assn., Amer. Water Works Assn. and Water Pollution Control Federation). 1971. Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater, 13th Ed. Amer. Public Health Assn., New York, NY. 874 pp.

Dodge, A. W., H. F. Fullerton, W. J. Breckenridge and D. M. Warner. 1971. Birds of the Minneapolis-St. Paul region. Pamphlet Series No. 1. Minn. Museum of Natural History, U of MN. Minneapolis, MN. 29 pp.

Environmental Systems Division, North Star Research (ESD - North Star). 1972. Planning report for environmental impact studies of the Corps of Engineers' upper Mississippi River valley operations and maintenance activities. North Star Research and Development Institute, Minneapolis, MN. 18 pp.

Golterman, H. L. 1970. Methods for chemical analysis of freshwater. IBP Handbook No. 8. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, England. 166 pp.

Strickland, J. D. H. and T. R. Parsons. 1968. A practical handbook of seawater analysis. Bull. 167. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada. 311 pp.

## (P - present; M - moderate; D - dominant)

Pool		11-		SAF	ower		1			2			inn. iver		St	. Cro Rive:	
	sect:		-					CC	١٨٨		<b>c</b> c					BB Y	
		1141		00		1111	0.0	00		5.7	00		22	00		<i>DU</i> 1	
Trees and Shrubs																	
ACERACEAE															[		
Accr negundo Box elder		P	Р	P	P	Р		р		р	P	P	P				
Acer nigrum Black maple																	
Acer rubrun Red maple						Р											
Acer saccharinum Silver or soft m	maple							Р					Р		Р	Р	
Acer saccharum Sugar or hard m	aple						P	Р						İ	Р		
Acer spicatum Mountain maple																	
Acer sp. Maple														P			
ANACARDIACEAE																	
Rhus glabra Smooth sumac					P	Р											
Rhus radicans Poison ivy																	
Rhus typhina Staghorn sumac							Р									P	Р

	SAF						•			nn.		S	t. (		ix
Pool:	Upper	Lower		1			2			ver			Riv		
Transect: <u>Trees &amp; Shrubs (cont'd.)</u> BETULACEAE	АА ВВ СС	ВВ	AA	BB	CC	AA	BB	CC	ΛΑ	BB	СС	AA	BB	ΥY	СС
Alnus incana Speckled alder															
Betula papyrifera Paper birch					P			р				Р	Р	Р	Р
Carpinus caroliniana Blue beech or hornbeam														•	
Ostrya virginiana Ironwood or hop hornbeam		Р						P						P	
CAPRIFOLIACEAE															
Diervilla lonicora Bush honcysuckle															
Lonicera prolifera Grape honeysuckle															
Lonicera tatarica Tartarian honeysuckle								Р				•			
<i>Sa</i> mbucus canadensis Common clder												Р			
Sambucus pubens Red-berried elder		Р		Р											
Symphoricarpos occidenta Wolfberry	lis														
Symphoricarpos orbiculata Coralberry	<i>us</i>														
Viburnum cassinoides Wild raisin															
CELASTRACEAE															
Celastrus scandens Climbung sittersweet															

		SAF						Minn		St.	('ro'	í v
Pool:	Upper	: Lowe	r	1		2		Rive			ver	
Transect:	AA BB	CC BB	AA	БB	CC A	A BB	СС	AA BB	cc]/	A BB	YY	СС
Trees & Shrubs (Cont'd.)												
CORNACEAE			}		• }							
<i>Cornus alternifolia</i> Alternate-leaved dogwood												
Cornus racemosa Panicled dogwood												
Cornus stolonifera Red-osier dogwood												
CUPRESSACEAE								ł				
Juniperus virginiana Red cedar							P				Р	P
Thuja occidentalis White cedar												
FABACEAE (LEGUMINOSAE)												
Amorpha fruiticosa False indigo				:	P							
Robinia pseudo-acacia Black locust					8		P				·	
FAGACEAE		ł										
Quercus alba White oak												
Quencus naanoeaura Bur oak or mossycup oak										P		
Quercus borealis Northern red oak		{			P		Р				р	P
Quereus velutina Black oak										Р		
Quercus sp. Oak											P	

		S.	٨F								M	inn.		S	t.	Cro	1::
-	Pool:	Uppei	c .	l.ove1	ſ	1			2			ive				ver	
Species	Transect:	AA BB	CC	^{BB}	АА	ЪŖ	CC	AA	ЪĽ	CC	AA	BB	CC	AA	BB	YУ	CC
Trees & Shrub	s (Cont'd.)																
JUGLANDACEAE							1										
Carya cordifo Bitternut			Р				Р										
LEGUMINOSAE:	see FABACE.	AE															
MORACEAE																	
Morus rubra Red mulber	ry					р											
OLEACEAE																	
Fraxinus rigr Black ash	a											Р	P				
Frazinalo porm var. subiniog Green ash			р			P	р										
Fracinus sp. Ash		Р		P	P					р				Р	Р	P	r
PINACEAE																	
Larix laricin Tamarack Picea canadon White spru	sis																
<i>Pinus resinos</i> Red pine	а														р		
<i>Pinus strobus</i> White pine							1									Р	

			SAF								M	ina.		St	. (	n o	i s
Pool:	U	ppe	r	Love	r	1			2			iver			Riv		
Species . Transect:	A۸	, BB	CC	BB	ΑA	ΒB	CC	AA	БB	CC	AA	БВ	CC	1.A	BE	Y1	CC
Trees & Shrubs (Cont'd.	)_																
ROSACEAE											ļ						
Amelanchicr hurcheneis Service-berry, Shadbush)																	
Amelanchier spp. Juneberry																	
Crataegus spp. Thorn-apple																	
Physocarpus opulifolius Ninebark																	
Prunus ameridana Wild plum																	
Prunus panaylværida Pincherry																	
Prunus serotina Black cherry										Р							
Prunus virginiana Choke-cherry							Р										
SALICACEAE																	
Populus deltoides Cottonwood	М	D	Р	P	Р		Р	р		Р	P		Р		Р	Р	Р
Populus grandidentata Bigtooth aspen							Р			Р							
Populus balsarifera Balsam poplar																	р
Populus tromaloides Quaking aspen	Р																P
Populus sp. Aspen	р																

ł

I

I

AD-A110 143 UNCLASSIFIED	ENVIRONME	R RESEARCH NTAL IMPAC F COLINGS	T STUDY	OF THE	NORTH	ERN SEC'	TION OF	ETC THE UP 7-73-C-	PERET	2 C(U)	



		. 9	SAF					•			M	lnn.		S	t. (	Croi	ix
Pc	<b>bol</b> :	Upper	: 1	Lowe	r	1			2			ivei				ver	
Species Tr	ansect:	AA BB	СС	BB	AA	BB	СС	AA	BB	СС	AA	BB	СС	AA	BB	YY	сс
<u>Trees &amp; Shrubs (</u>	(Cont'd.)																
SALICACEAE (Cont	:'d.)																
Salix alba White willow						Р											
Salix amygdaloid Peach-leaved	les willow	Р				P				-				Р			
Salix humilis Small pussy-v	villow																
Salix interior Sandbar willo	w				Р	Р	P	Р		Р	P.	Р	Р		Р	м	
Salix nigra Black willow																	
<i>Salix</i> spp. Willows																	
TAXACEAE																	
Taxus canadonsis Iew	3													Р			
TILIACEAE																	
Ti'ia americana American base	swood					P	Р							P			P
ULMACEAE																	
<i>Celtis occidento</i> Hackberry	alis		D														
<i>Ulmus americana</i> American elm		Р	P	Р	P	Р	Р		Р			P		P			
Ulmus pumila Dwarf elm		Р	Р	Р		Р											

	Pool:	υ	ppe	r I	Lower		1			2			lnn. Ivei		S		Cro: ver	íx
Species	Transect:							сс	AA		сс	AA			AA			CC
Trees & Shrul	os (Cont'd.)														<b> </b>			
ULMACEAE																		
Ulmus rubra Slippery d	e lm			P	D		р											
<i>Ulmus</i> sp. Elm		Р				Р					P					P	Р	Р
Vines (liana	<u>s)</u>																	
VITACEAE																		
Parthenocissi folia Virginia		Р	Р		Р	р	P	Р						Р				
Vitis riparia Riverbank	a		D			P	-	P		Р			P			р	Р	
<u>Herbs</u>																		
AIZOACEAE																		
Mollugo verta Carpetwee																		
ALISMACEAE																		
<i>Sagittaria</i> s _i Arrowhead	p.																	•
AMARANTHACEA	5																	
Amaranthus to (or tuberculo Amaranth		Р				р			Р				Р					
ΑΡΟCΥΝΛCEΛΕ														Í				
<i>Apocynet and</i> Dogbane	roearnifeliù	*1						D										

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second secon

The second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second s

- -	Pool:		AF Lowe	r	1		2		linn. liver	St. Cro River	
Species	Transect:	AA BB	CC BB	AA	BB	CCA	A BB	CCAA	вв сс	ал вв чу	сс
<u>Herbs (Contir</u>	nued)										
ARACEAE											
Arisaema trip Jack-in-th											
Spathyema foe Skunk cabl								-			
ARALIACEAE											
Aralia nudica Wild sarsa											
Panax quinque Ginseng	efolius								I		
Panax trifold Dwarf gins											
Hedera helix English iv	уy		Р								
ARISTOLOCHIAC	CEAE										
Asarum canade Canadian v	ense vild ginger									P	
ASCLEPIADACEA	AE										
Asclepias exa Tall milkw											
Asclepias ova Oval-leafo	a <i>lifolia</i> ed milkweed										
Asclepias syr Common mil				Р	Р	P					
Asclepias tub Butterflyv											
Asclepias ver Whorl-leav	rt <i>icillata</i> ved milkweed										

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

Table 1.	Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys
	in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

And the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

	in	the	Twi	ln (	Citi	es A	rea	(Co	onti	Lnu	ed)				•			
			5	SAF						•		М	inn	•	S	t. (	Croi	x
		Uŗ	pei	r I	lowe	r	1			2			ive			RIV	ver	
Species	Transect:	AA	BB	сс	BB	AA	BE	CC	AA	BB	СС	۸A	BB	СС	۸A	ΒB	YY	СС
Herbs (Continu	ued)																	
BALSAMINACEAE																		
Impatiene sp. Jewelweed											P				Р	P		Р
BORAGINACEAE																		
Hackelia virga Beggar's 1:										t								
Lappula redows Stickseed	skii												·					
Lithospermum of Puccoon, In	<i>canescens</i> ndian-paint																	
Lithospermum o Puccoon	carolinensc																	
Lithospermum : Puccoon	incisum																	
Onosmodium mo Marblc-see gromwell																		
Myosotis sp. Forget-me-	not														Р			
CAMPANULACEAE																		
Campanula rota Harebell	undifolia																	
<i>Lobelia</i> sp. Lobelia															Р			
<b>CAPPARI DACEAE</b>																		
Polanisia tra Rough-seed clamyweed	chysperma ed								Р									

			S	٨F						•		м	inn	_	St. Croix	
-	Pool:	UĮ	ppei	c :	Lower		1			2			ive		River	
Species	Transect:	AA	BB	сс	BB	A۸	BB	СС	AA	BB	СС	AA	BB	сс	АА ВВ ҮҮ СС	
<u>Herbs (Contir</u>	nued)									-						
CAPRIFOLIACEA	ΛE								ĺ							
Triostevm per	foliatum															
Horse-gent	ian															
CARYOPHYLLACE	EAE															
Cerastivm arv Field chic																
<i>Cerastium nut</i> Nodding cl													•			
Cerastium vul Cormon mou chickweed	•														Р	
Saponaria ofj Soapwort,	<i>icinalis</i> Bouncing be	t														
Stellaria aqu Water chic																
CERATOPHYLLAC	CEAE															
Ceratophyllum Coontail	n demersum															
CHENOPODIACEA	Æ															
<i>Cheñopodium d</i> White pigw		P										Р				
Chenopodium gigantospermu Pigweed	ım			Р									·			
Corispermum h Hyssop-lea	<i>yssopifoliu</i> wed pigweed		Р													
<i>Cyclolcma atr</i> Winged pig		m					P									

تناقب والمعالية

Table 1. Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

	Pool:	U	pper	: 1	Lower	Ľ	1			2			inn ive		St. Riv	Croi ver	x
Species	Transect:						EB	сc	٨٨	BE	сс	MA	EB	сс	AA BI	S YY	сс
<u>Herbs (Conti</u>	nued)																
CISTACEAE																	
Helianthemum Frostweed																	
COMMELINACEA	E																
<i>Tradescantia</i> Bracted s	<i>bracteata</i> piderwort														ļ		
<i>Tradescantia</i> Western S	<i>occidentali</i> piderwort	ខ											•				
COMPOSITAE																	
Achillsa mil Yarrow	lefolium																
Ambrosia art Common ra		Р			Р										P		
Ambrosia sp. Ragweed			Р						Р								
Antennaria p folia Pussytoes	-																
Anthemis cot Mayweed	ula																
Arctiun minu Burdock	8																
Artemisia bi Biennial		Р										P		P			
Aster novae- New Engla																	P
Aster spp. Aster										D	Р		P	Р	Р		Р
					, i			ł				ł		(	,		

Table	1.	Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys	
		in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)	

	SA	F			Minn.	St. Croix
· Pool:	Upper	Lowe	r l	2	River	River
Species Transect:	AA BB	сс вв	AA BB (	CC AA BB CC	AA BB CC	AA BB YY CC
Herbs (Continued)						
COMPOSITAE (Continued)						
<i>Bidens beckii</i> Water marigold						
Bidens connata Beggar's ticks						
Bidens sp. Bur marigold	Р	Р			P P	
Carduus nutans Musk thistle						
<i>Cirsium œvense</i> Canada thistle	Р		Р		Р	
Crepis tectorum Hawk's beard						
Erigeron annuus Daisy fleabane	Р	Р	]	р		
Erigeron canadensis Horseweed	Р					
Erigeron philadelphicus Fleabane					Р	
Erigon pulchellus Robin's plantain						
Erigeron strigosus White-top						
Eupatorium maculatum Joe-Pye weed						
Eupatorium perfoliatum Thoroughwort						
Eupatorium rugosum White snakeroot	D P	P P	P P 1	P		
		<b>j</b> 1		l	1	ł

		SA	F							М	inn		St	. Cro	ix
	Pool:	Upper	Lower	C	1			2			ive			River	
Species	Transect:	AA BB C	CBB	AA	BB (	cc	AA	BB	сс	AA	BB	CC	ΔA	вв чч	CC
Herbs (Contin	nued)														
COMPOSITAE (C	Continued)									{					
Grindelia squ Curlycup-a															
Helianthus oc Western su															
Helianthus pe Petioled s				Р											
Heliopsis hel Ox-eye	lianthoides	P													
Krigia biflor Dwarf dand															
<i>Lactuca</i> sp, Lettuce		Р		Р					P	r	Р				
<i>Prenanthes al</i> Rattlesnak															
Ratibida pinn Coneflower															
Rudbeckia hir Black-eyed															
Senecio paupe Ragwort	erculus														
Senecio platt Ragwort	tensis														
Silphium perf Cup-plant,	<i>foliatum</i> Rosinweed														
Solidayo alti Tall golde				P											
Solidago flez Zig-zag go															
			1 1						I			ł			

			5	SAF								M	Lun	_	S	<b>t</b> .	Cro	ix
-	Pool:	UI	ppei	:	Lower		1			2			Lve:	-	U		ver	17
Species	Transect:	AA	BB	СС	BB	AA	BB	CC	AA	BB	сс	AA	BB	CC	AA	BB	YY	СС
<u>Herbs</u> (Contin	ued)							i										
COMPOSITAE (C	ontinued)																	
Solidago giga Giant gold			Р															
<i>Solidago gram</i> Grass-leav	<i>inifolia</i> ed goldenro	d																
Solidago nemo Gray golde																		
<i>Solidago</i> so. Goldenrod		Р			Р	Р			Р	P	Р		•	P	Р	Р	P	P
Taraxacum off Dandelion	icinale		Р		P		P					Р		Р			Pŀ	Р
Vernenia fazo Western ir									Р									
Xanthium ital Common coc		Р	Р		Р		Р	P	Р			Р						
<b>C</b> RUCI FERAE																		
<i>Berteroa inc</i> a Hoary alys																		
Brassica nigr Black must								·										
Cardamine pen Bitter cre	-																	
Hesperis matr Dames viol																		
Lepilium virg Poor-man's	<i>inicum</i> pepper	Р																
Nasturtium of Watercress															Р			
-					1			I	l					I				

ł

	Pool:	SA Upper	.F Lower		1	•	2	Minn. River	St. Croix River
Species	Transect:	••				AA			C AA BB YY CC
Herbs (Contin	nued)								
CRUCIFERAE (O	Continued)								
Rorippa islar Icelandic cress									
Rorippa obtus Obtuse ye									
Unidentified	sp.	Р							
CUCURBITACEAN	3					ļ			
Sicyos angula Bur-cucum				Ŗ					
CYPERACEAE									
<i>Carex aenca</i> Sedge									
Carex annecto Sedge	ens								
Carex cephalo Oval-head	ophora ed sedge								
Carex commun Sedge	is								
Carex stenop Involute- sedge	•								
Carex laxifl Sedge	ora								
Carex lurida Sedge									
Carex meadii Sedge									

		s/	ΔF					Minn.	St. Croix
	Pool:	Upper	Lower	1		2	2	River	River
Species	Transect:	AA BB C	C BB	AA EB	CC	AA BI	в сс	AA BB	CC AA BE YY CC
Herbs (Contin	ued)								
CYPERACEAE									
Carex normali Sedge	S								
Carex sartwell's									
Carex stipata Awl-fruite									
Carex umbella Sedge	ita								
Carex vulpino Fox sedge	idea								
Cyperus filic Galingale	nılmis								
Cyperus infle (or aristotus Awned cype	)					Р		Р	
Cyperus orbic Galingale	rulari					Р			
<i>Cyperus schwe</i> Galingale	initzii								
<i>Cyperus</i> sp. Galingale								Р	
Eleocharis pa Spike-rush									
<i>llemicarpha mi</i> Least hemi						Р			
Scirpus ameri Sword gras									
			1 1			)	1	l	1

Table	1.	Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys
		in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

		S.	AF				Minn.	St. Croix
	Pool:	Upper	Lower	1		2	River	River
Species	Transect:	AA BB	CC BB	AA BB	CC AA	BB C	C AA BB CC	AA DB YY CC
<u>Herbs</u> (Contin	ued)							
CYPERACEAE								
<i>Scirpus atrov</i> Georgian b								
<i>Scirpus cyper</i> Woolgrass	inus							
<i>Scirpus rubro</i> Bulrush	tinctus							
Scirpus valid Giant bulr								
Unidentified	sp.						Р	РР
DIOSCOREACEAE								
<i>Dioscorea vil</i> Wild yan	losa							
EQUISETACEAE								
Equisetum arv. Field hors					P	D	РРР	Р
Equisetion hye. Scouring r								
Equisetum pra Meadow hor								
EUPHORBIACEAE								
Euphorbia cor Flowering								
Euphorbia cyp Cypress sp								

	Pool:	U	S. ppe	AF r	Lower	:	1			2			inn. Iver			. Cro River	
Species	Transect:	AA	BB	СС	BB	AA	BB	СС	AA	BB	сс	AA	BB	сс	AA :	вв үү	cc
<u>Herbs (Continu</u>	ied)																
EUPHORBIACEAE	(Continued	)				·											
Euphorbia esul Leafy spurg			Р		Р							P				·	
<i>Euphorbia</i> sp. Spurge				Р					Р								
Euphorbia glyp Engraved-se											_						
Euphorbia nuta Eyebane	ทร			1													
FABACEAE (LEGU	MINOSAE)																
Amorpha canesa Prairie lea												ļ					
Astragalus cra Ground plum																	
Medicago lupul Black medic				P		Р											
Melilotus alba White sweet		Р	М			P	D	Р					P			Р	
Petalostemum c White prair																	
Vicia cracca Tufted vete	eh																
<i>Vicia villosa</i> Hairy vetch	L																
GERANIACEAE								1									
Geranium spp. Wild gerani	.um				Р												

Set.

	SAF					Minn.	St. Croix
Pool:	Upper	Lower	1	:		River	River
Species Transec	et: AA BB C	CEB	AA BB	CC AA BI	в сс л	A BB CC	AA BB YY CC
Herbs (Continued)							
GUTTIFERAE							
Hypericum sp. St. John's-wort							Р
GRAMINEAE							
Agrostis palustris Creeping bentgrass	3				Р		
Bouteloua curtipendul Side-oats grama	la						
Calamagrostis canader Reed bontgrass	esis P						
Echinochloa sp.	D		РР	p	р		
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> Canadian wild rye			Р		Р		
Elymus virginicus Virginian wild rye	e P						
Eragrostis hirsuta Hairy love-grass	Р				P	D	
Eragrostis hypnoides Creeping love-gras	s D						
Erogrostis pectinaceo Pursh's lovc-grass				Р	М	Р	
Glyceria grandis Reed mcadow-grass							
<i>Glyceria striata</i> Fowl meadow-grass							
Panicion capillare Witch grass	М			Р	Р	P	Р
Panicum depauperatum Panic grass							

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se

#### Table 1. Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

the state of the second of the

	SAF											Minn.			St. Croix				
	Pool:		Upper		Lower	:				2	2		River		River				
Species:	Transect:	AA	BB	СС	BB	AA	BB	СС	AA	BB	СС	AA	BB	cc	AA	BB	YY	СС	
Herbs (Continued)																			
GRAMINEAE (Co	ntinued)							. 1											
Panicum dicho Spreading	<i>tomiflorun</i> witch grass	Р																	
<i>Panicun virga</i> Switch gra												P							
Phalaris arun Canary gra																			
Poa palustris Fowl meado			Р								.								
Poa pratensis Blue grass																			
Setaria virid Green foxt			Р				Р		Р				Р				D		
Setaria sp. Bristly fo	xtail													P					
<i>Spartina pect</i> Prairie co									Р										
Unidentified	sp.	D				Р		P											
HYDROCHARITAC	EAE																		
Vallisneria s Wild celer																			
HYDROPHYLLACE.	AE																		
Ellisia nyctel (No common																			
Hydrophyllun d latum Virginia wa																			

# Table 1.Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleysin the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

		S	AF			Minn.	St. Croix			
	Pool:	Uppe	r Lower	r	1			2	River	River
Species	Transect:	AA BB	CCEB	٨A	BB (	cc[/	AA B	в сс	AA BB C	САА ВВ УУ СС
Herbs (Contin	nued)									
HYPE RI CACE AE										
Hypericum per St. John's										
Hypericum pur Spotted St wort								~		
IRIDACEAE										
Sisyrinchium Blue-eyed										
JUNCACEAE						ļ			Į	
<i>Juncus baltic</i> Spikerush	2US									
Juncus compre Spikerush	28848									
<i>Juncus effusı</i> Spikerush	នេ									
Juncus longis Spikerush	stylis									
Juncus secund Spikerush	lus									
LABIATAE						I				
Galeopsus ter Hemp-netti										
Glecoma heder Creeping (										
Hedeoma hispa Mock penny										

	SAF									•		Minn.			St. Croix		
	Pool:	UĮ	opei	: :	Lower	r	1			2			ive			iver	14
	Transect:	AA	BB	СС	BB	ΛA	BB	cc	AA	BB	сс	AA	BB	СС	AA B	в үү	СС
<u>Herbs (Contin</u>	ued)																
LABIATAE (Con	tinued)								{						{		
<i>Leonurus card</i> Motherwort							Р					P					
<i>Lycopus offic</i> Water hore																	
<i>Lycopus virgi</i> Bugleweed	nicus																
<i>Monarda fistu</i> Wild berga borsemint													•				
<i>Mentha arvens</i> American w				Р					P								
Nepeta catari Catnip	а					Р											
<i>Physostegia v</i> Obedient p																	
Prunella vulg Mad-dog sk																	
<i>Scutellaria l</i> Leonard's																	•
Stachys palus Hedge-nett				P													
<i>Teucrium cana</i> American g	-																
Unidentified	sp.			Р					Р	P						Р	
LEMNACEAE																	
<i>Lemna</i> spp. Duckweed																	

### Table 1. Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

					Minn		St.	x						
	Pool:	Upper	Lower		1			2		Rive			ver	
Species	Transect:	AA BB CC	EB	٨A	BB	СC	AA	EB	сс	AA BB	cc	AA BB	YY	сс
<u>Herbs (Contin</u>	nued)													
LILIACEAE														
Allium cernuu Wild onion														
Lilium superb Turk's-cap														
Maianthemun d Wild lily- valley														
Smilacina spp False Solo scal													, P	
Smilax sp. Greenbrier	:					-							Р	
Trillium spp. Trillium														
LOBELIACEAE														
<i>Lobelia spica</i> Highbelia, pale-spike														·
<b>MENIS</b> PERMACEA	Æ													
Menispermum c Yellow par					Р									
NAJADACEAE														
<i>Najas</i> sp. Naiad														
Zannichellia llorned por														
			•			•	•			-	•			

Sand Sand Sand Sand
		SAF								Mi	lnn.		St. C	roi	x
	Pool:	Upper	Lower	r	1			2			ver		Riv		
Species	Transect:	AA BB CC	BB	AA	BB	CC	AA	BB	сс	AA	BB	cc	AA BB	YY	сс
Herbs (Contir	nued)														
NYCTAGINACEAE	2									[					
<i>Mirabilis hir</i> Hairy umbr		P													
ONAGRACEAE															
<i>Circaea quadr</i> Tall encha nightshade	anter's														
Epilobium cil Willow her															
Epilobium par Willow her															
Cenothera bic Evening pi		Р													
OPHIOGLOSSACE	EAE														
Botrychium vi Rattlesnal															
OSMUNDACEAE															
Osmunda clayt Cinammon f													Р		
OXALIDACEAE															
Oxalis diller Wood sorre										Р					
Oxalis strict Upright wo															
Oxalis violad Violet woo															
			t I			ł			I			ļ			

Table 1. Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

A-31

	SA	F					Min	11.	S٤	. Cro	oix
Pool:	Upper	Lower	1		2		Riv	er		River	5
Species Transect:	AA BB	CCBB	AA BE	CC A	A BB	СС	AA H	B CC	AA	BB AA	2 (
Herbs (Continued)											
PAPAVERACEAE									}		
Sanguinaria canadensis Bloodroot											
PHYRMACEAE											
Phyrma leptostachya Lopseed .											
PLANTAGINACEAE											
Plantago major Common plantain	м					P	F	Р			
Plantago rugelii Wood plantain											
POLEMONIACEAE									{		
Phlox divaricata Blue phlox											
Phlox pilosa Phlox											
Polemonium reptons Jacob's ladder											
POLYGONACEAE				1							
Polygonum ariculare Common knotweed											
Polygonun coccineum Scarlet smartweed											
Polygonum pensylvanicum Pennsylvania smartwee	ed		Р	р	ŀ						
Polygonum sp. Smartweed	Р						р F	, p			

l

PARA PARA

A CONTRACT OF STATE

Table	1.	Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys
		in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

,			SAF							Mi	nn.	S	<b>f</b> •	Croix
	Pool:	Upp	per	Lower	:	1			2		ver	U		ver
Species	Transect:	AA 1	BB CC	вв	AA	$\mathbf{BB}$	cc	AA I	вв со	AA	BB CC	A/	BB	YY CC
Herbs (Contin	ued)													
POLYGONACEAE	(Cont'd.)													
Rumex acetose Sheep sorr														
Rumex crispus Curled doc		I	þ								Р			
Rumex mexican Mexican do		Р												
Rumex 6.5. Do 2k		1	•		Р					Р		Р		Р
POLYPONALLBAE														
Adiantum peda Maidenhair														
Cystoperis fr Fragile bl	agilis adder-fern											Р	Р	¥
PRIMULACEAE														
Lysimachia nu Moneywort	mmularia													
Lysimachia ci Loosestrif														
RANUNCULACEAE														
Anemone canad Canadian a														
Anemone carol Carolina a														
Anemone cylin Thimblewee														
Anemone quinq Wood anemo	•													

---

			SAF							Mi	nn	•	S	t	Cro	İx
	Pool:	Uppe	r Low	er	1			2			lvei	-	U		ver	
Species	Transect:	AA BE	сс вв	AA	BB	сс	AA	BB	CC	A.	ΒB	сс	ΔA	BB	YY	СС
<u>Herbs (Contir</u>	nued)			1												
RANUNCULACEAE	2															
Anemone virgi Thimblewee																
Anemone sp. Anemone													Р	Р	Р	Р
Anemonella th Rue anemor																
Aquilegia com Columbine	nadensi <b>s</b>											P	Р			
Delphinium vi Larkspur	rescens															
Hepatica acut Liverleaf									Р	l						
Hepatica amor Liverleaf																
Ranunculus ac Tall butto																
Ranunculus al Kidneylea	portivus E buttercup															
Ranunculus ac White wate	quatilis e <b>r-crowfoot</b>															
Ranunculus pe Bristly ci		:														
Ranunculus ri Prairie bu																
Ranunculus ec Cursed cro										Р						
Ranunculus se nalis Swamp butt	-															
			i	I .					1							

1.11.11.1

and a

Ł

			SA	F							Minn.		S.t.	Cro	iv
	Pool:	Upp	per	Lower	:	1			2		River			iver	
Species .	Transect:	AA I	BB CO	83 C	۸A	BB	CC	٨٨	BB	сс	AA BB	сс	AA B	в үү	сс
<u>Herbs (Contir</u>	ued)														
ROSACEAE															
Potentilla re Upright ci															
Potentilla si Old-field	mplex cinquefoil														
Potentilla sp Cinquefoil											Р	P			
Rosa blanda Smooth wil	d rose									P					
Rosa suffulta Hairy prai															
Rosa sp. Rose												Р	Р		
Rubus occiden Black rasp															
RUBIACEAE															
Galium boreal Northern b															
Galium trifid Small beds															
Houstonia lon Bluet	gifolia														
SANTALACEAE															
Comandra wabe Bastard to															
												ł			
							I					1			

1

Table 1. Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

1

:

		SA	F				Minn.	St. Croix
	Pool:	Upper	Lower	: 1		2	River	River
Species	Transect:	AA BB	CC BB	AA BB	CC A	A BE CC	АА ВВ СС	AA BB YY CC
Herbs (Contin	ued)							
RANUNCULACEAE	(Cont'd.)							
<i>Ranunculus</i> sp Buttercup	•						P	
Thalictrum da. Purple mea							-	
<i>Thalictrun</i> sp Meadow-rue						P		Р
RHAMNACEAE								
Ceanothus ame: New Jersey								
ROSACEAE								
Agrimonia publ Cocklebur	escens							
Alchemilla sp Lady's man							Р	
Fragaria vesco Wild straw								
<i>Geum canadense</i> White aven								
Geum laciniata Avens	um							
Geum triflorum Three-flow								
Potentilla arg Silvery cir								
Potentilla arg Tall cinque								
Potentilla non Rough cinqu							A	

Ψζ,

31

		SAF					Minn.	St. Croix
	Pool:	Upper	Lower	r 1	_	2	River	River
Species	Transect:	AA BB C	aa c	AA BB	CC (A)	A BB CO	САА ВВ СС	AA EB YY CC
Herbs (Contin	ued)							
SAXI FRACACEAE								
Heuchera amer Alumroot	picana							
Heuchera rich Richardson	ardsonii 's alumroot							
<i>Ribes</i> sp. Currant							Р	Р
<b>SCROPHULARIAC</b>	EAE							
Besseya bulli (No common								
Linaria vulga Butter-and				Р				
<i>Mimulus glabr</i> Monkey-flo								
Mümulus ringe Square-ste monkey-flo	emmed						Р	
Penstemon gra Slender-le <b>be</b> ard-tong	aved							
Penstemon gra Large-flow beard-tong	vered							
Scrophulæria Figwort	lanceolata							
Verbaseum tha Mullein	1 <b>psus</b>							
Veronica amer Speedwell	ricana							
Veronicastrum Culver's r							<b>]</b> .	
Unidentified	sp.	Р						

۸-37

.

	Pool:	SA Upper		Lover		1			2			nn. Ver		St. Cra River	Dix
Species	Transect:	AA BB (	CC	BB	٨٨	ΒB	СС	AA	БB	CC	M.	ВB	CC	AA BB YY	ć CC
Herbs (Contin	ued)														
SOLANACEAE															
Physalis hete Clammy gro	erophylla ound-cherry						-								
Physalis long Ground-che															
Solanum nigru var. american Black nigh	a	:	P	P					Р		Р				
SPARGA LACEAE								-							
Sparganium Bur-reed								•							
ТҮРНАСЕАЕ															
Typha latifol Cattail	ia													P	
UMBELLI FERAE								l							
Angelica atro Alexander	purpurea														
<i>Cryptotaenia</i> Wild cherv	canadensis il									ĺ					
Heracleum lan Cow parsni															
Osmorhiza lon Sweet cice															
• Pastinaca sat Wild parsm															
<i>Sonicula mari</i> Black snak															
Zizea aurea Golden ale	exander		Į												

**∧-**38 [`]

Table 1.	Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys
	in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

			SAI	5							Minr	1.	St. Croix
	Pool:	υ	pper	Lowe	r	1			2		Rive		River
Species	Transect:	۸A	вв (	с вв	A	A BB	СС	AA	BB	cc /	A BE	сс	AA BB YY CC
<u>Herbs (Contin</u>	ued)												
URTICACEAE													
Boekmeria cyl False nett													
Parietaria pe Pennsylvan tory		Р	D										
Urtica dioica Stinging n										F	<b>P</b> .		
<i>Laportia cana</i> Canadian w										P			
Unidentified	sp.		Р						Р			P	P
VERBENACEAE													
Verbena bract Large-brac	erata ted vervian	р											
Verbena hasta Blue verva													
Verbena simple Vervain	ex												
Verbena stric Hoary verv		_								1			• • •
Verbena urtic White verv	•												
VIOLACEAE													
Viola pedata Bird's-foo	t violet												
VITACEAE													
Parthenocissu. Thicket cr woodbine													

بشعبت كالمطنا ويعمد

.

A-39

	Pool:	SAF Upper Lower	· 1	2	Minn. River	St. Croix River
Species	Transect:	AA BB CC BB	AA BB CC A/	BB CC	AA BB CC	AA BE YY CC
<u>Herbs (Contir</u>	nued)					
HEPATICAE (Liverworts)						Р
MUSCI (mosses	s)					РРРР

1

Table 1. Abundance of Plants Found in the River Valleys in the Twin Cities Area (Continued)

A Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lover St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (arranged by pool and transect from upstream down)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER

# Upper St. Anthony Falls Pool

# Transect UAA, Mile 857.3

A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF

UAA Rock Scrapings; Left bank; Spring 1973; 4'' - 1'' depth; Small amount of medium coarse sand and rocks

<u>Class or Order</u>	Fami ly	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Plecoptera	Chloroperlidae Perlidae	Hastaperla Paragnetina	<i>l</i> , 2	2.
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Hydropsyche	3 3	
	Hydropsychidae	<i>Cheumatopsyche</i> Damaged or very immature	6	
Diptera	Chironomidae Simuliidae	Polypedilum (Very small larvad	1 e) 6	
UAA; Left bank; S	Summer 1973; 5.5' (	depth; Rocks, some gr	avel and sand	d
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Hydropsyche Cheumatopsyche Macronemum (Unident. pupae)	10 66 1 11	20.
Trichoptera	(Unident. very		1	
Plecoptera	Perlidae	Phasganophora	1	
Ephemeroptera	Gaenidae	Caenis	11	
Coleoptera	Elmidae Elmidae	(Adult)	29 1	
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum	14	
	Chironomidae Empididae	Chironomus Rheotanytarsus (Unident. pupae) Hemerodromia ? Hemerodromia ? (pupa	1 14 3 1 a) 1	

A-41

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

# Upper St. Anthony Falls Pool (Continued)

# Transect UAA, Mile 857.3 (Continued)

A

UAA: Mid-stream; Spring 1973; Coarse sand; 10 to 11', 12.3 maximum depth

<u>Class</u> or Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum	1	67.
UAA: Mid-channel;	Summer 1973; Rock	s, sand and gravel,	7' depth	
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Hydropsyche Cheumatopsyche	22 6	64.
Ephemeroptera	Potamanthidae Heptageniidae	Potomanthus Stenonema? (damaged	2 ) 1	
Coleoptera	Elmidae		1	
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum Rheotanytarsus	2 12	
	Pentaneurini	U U	9	
	Tantytarsini (r Chironominae (u Empididae Tipulidae Simuliidae Chironomidae		1 2 1 4 2 1 2 2 1	
		nd head to cervical	membrane of	

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lewer St. Croxi Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

Upper St. Anthony Falls Pool (Continued)

Transect UBB, Mile 855.7

UBB: Left bank; Spring 1973; no organisms in sample

UBB: Burlington Northern RR bridge; 3rd pier from L/B; Summer 1973; Sand,rocks; 14' deep

<u>Class or Order</u>	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Ephemeroptera	Caenidae	Caenis	1	49.
Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus	2	

UBB: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; Medium coarse sand

Diptera Chironomidae Polypedilum 1 65.

UBB: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; Sand and fine gravel with some plant debris; 13.75' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Paratendipes	1	54.
---------	--------------	--------------	---	-----

UBB: Right bank; Spring 1973; 4" d. chunk of cemet, very little fine sand, medium coarse sand; 2.7' deep, 12 yards from right bank

Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Chewnatopsyche Hydropsyche Macronemum	22 5 2	5.
Diptera	Chironomidae Empididae		2 1	
Coleoptera	Elmidae Elmidae	(Adults)	1 3	

UBB: Right bank; Summer 1973; no organisms

A

Table 2.Benthic Animal Abundance (cont.)Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of BenthicAMacroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in theMinnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

#### MISSISSIPPI_RIVER (Continued)

Upper St. Anthony Falls Pool (Concluded)

#### Transect UCC, Mile 854.4

A State of the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se

UCC: E, Left bank only; Spring 1973; Fine sand (on shelf), hardly any sediments; 16' depth

<u>Class</u>	or Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per_sq_ft	Sample Number
01igo	chaeta			1	73.
UCC:	Ekman, Le	ft Bank; Sum	mer 1973; no sample		

UCC: Ekman, Mid-channel; Spring 1973; no sample

UCC: Ekman, Mid-channel; Summer 1973; Sand and gravel; 10' deep

Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Cheumatopsyche	2	53.
Coleoptera	Elmidae		5	
Diptera	Chironomidae	Stictochironomus Polypedilum	1 1	
		Eukieſferiella	1	

UCC: Mid- main channel; Summer 1973; Coarse sand with numerous small clamshells; 18.5 - 19' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus	2
		Polypedilum	4
		Paratendipes	1

A-44

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

Lower St. Anthony Falls Pool

Transect 1.BB, Mile 853.4

Α

LBB: Left bank; Spring 1973; 10 yards from left bank, and 325 yards from right bank; medium coarse sand with silt, plant and shell fragments; 3' depth

Class or order	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilım Rheotanytarsus	3 1	69.

LBB: Left bank; Summer 1973; Sand, silt and pebbles; 3' deep

Trichoptera	Psychomyiidae	Nyctiophylax	3,
Ephemeroptera	Caenidae Heptageniidae	Caenis Stencnema	1
Coleoptera	Elmidae		2
Díptera	Chironomidae	Dicrotendipes Glyptotendipes Polypedilum Cryptochironomus Psectrotanypus	8 6 2 5 1
Oligochaeta			5

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota dn Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

# Lower St. Anthony Falls Pool (Concluded)

#### Transect LBB, Mile 853.4 (Continued)

А

LBB: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; A few pieces of bark, with Trichoptera larvae; 165 yards from Left bank and 155 yards from right bank, L guide wh

		01	ganisms	Sample
<u>Class or order</u>	Family	<u>Genus</u> pe	er sq ft	Number
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Hydropsyche Hydropsyche (pupae) Cheumatopsyche Cheumatopsyche (pupae	18 2 9 2) 2	11.
	Philopotamidae	Chimarra	1	
Coleoptera	Elmidae		1	
Diptera .		Endochironomus Microtendipes Polypedilum mident., very small	1 1 1	-
	14	arva)	1	
		and pebbles; 14' dcer		
Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus	2	
<b>Oligochaeta</b>			1	
	Spring 1973; Mediu 240 yards from lei	m sand and silt (litt] It bank; 10' deep	e current.	); 100 yards
Coleoptera	Elmidae		1	

Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum Chironomus	17 1
Oligochaeta			11

LBB: Right bank; Summer 1973; no sample

Table 2. Benthic Animal Abundance (cont)Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of BenthicAMacroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in theMinnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPP1 RIVER (Continued)

#### Poo'l 1

### Transect 1AA, Mile 853.2

read and the

1AA: Left bank; Spring 1973; 62 yards from left bank and 127 yards from right bank; rocks with Trichoptera and 1 mayfly; 17.0' deep

<u>Class or Order</u>	Family	Genus	Organisms per sg ft	Sample Number
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Hydropsyche Cheunatopsyche	3 8	9.
Ephemeroptera	Potamanthidae	Potamanthus	1	
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum	2	

1AA: Left bank; Summer 1973; no sample

1AA: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; no sample

1AA: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; Coarse sand and gravel, rocks, fine sand; 11.0' depth

Ephemeroptera	Caenidae Potamanthidae	Caenis Potamanthus	1 1
Ephemeroptera	(Unident, dama	ged nymph)	1
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae Psycomyiidae	<i>Cheumatopsyche</i> (Unident, d <i>æ</i> maged larva)	3 1
Coleoptera	Elmidae		2
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilun Cryptochirononus	3 2 2
	Tanytarsini Pentaneurini		4
			,

Table 2. Benthic Animal Abundance (cont.)
Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the
A Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

# Pool 1 (Continued)

1AA: Right bank; Spring 1973; 20 yards to right bank and 145 yards to left bank; Rocks with 1 mayfly nymph; 13.0' depth

Class or Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Hydropsyche	4	7.
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	Isoperla	l	
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	Stenonema	1	
Diptera	Chironomidae Orthocladiinae	Polypedilum (Unident. pupa)	1 1	

1AA: Right-bank; Summer 1973; no sample

#### Transect 1BB, Mile 850.6

Contraction of the second second

1BB: Left-bank; Spring 1973; 8 yards to spoil on left bank, 225 yards to right bank tree; Rock, gravel, sand and silt; 5.5' depth

Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Cheumatopsyche	1	6.
Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus	1	
Oligochaeta	Tubificidae		12	
1BB : Left bank;	Summer 1973; Fine s	and, silt, rocks; 8.	5' depth	

Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Cheumatcpsyche	1
Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus	1
Oligochaeta			3

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Menthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Creix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

#### Pool 1 (Continued)

#### Transect 1BE; Mile 850.6 (Continued)

А

1BB: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; 135 yards to left bank, 76 yards to right bank spoil and 54 more yards to base of bluff and tree; No record of substrate type; 15.5' depth

Class or Order	Family	Genus		Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number	
Coleoptera	Elmidae			1	17.	
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum Paratendipes		3 3		
	Ceratopogonidae ?	(Unident.	larva)	1		
Pelecypoda (clams)	Sphaeriidae	Sphaeriun		1		
1BB : Mid-channel; Summer 1973; No organisms						
1BB: Right bank; Spring 1973; No sample						

1BB : Right bank; Summer 1973; No sample

#### Transect 1XX, Mile 851.1

Ŕ

1XX : Left bank; Spring 1973; No sample

1XX :Left bank; Summer 1973; 150' from left bank; Sand and a couple bark fragments; 12.5' depth

Coleoptera	Elmidae	(damaged larva)	1	40.

1XX: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; no sample

1XX: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; Sand and bark fragments (pine), shell fragments; 14' depth

Díptera	Chironomidae	Paratendipe	s 5	24.
Pelecypoda (clams)		Sphacriven	1	
Gastropoda (snails	)	Planorbula	(not alive)l	
<b>Oligochaeta</b>			1	

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

### Pool 1 (Continued)

#### Transect 1XX, Mile 851.1 (Continued)

Α

1XX: Right bank; Spring 1973; No sample

1XX: Right bank; Summer 1973; 35' to right bank; Shell fragments and bark, gravel and coarse sand; 15.5' depth

Class or Order	Family	Genus	per_sq_ft	Number
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	Cheumatopsyche	1	19.
Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus Polypedilum	5 2	
	Pentaneurini	01	1	
Pelecypoda (clams)	Unionidae	Actinonaias	1,	

#### Transect 1CC, Mile 848.0

S. F. San and Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Street Stre

1CC: Left-bank; Spring 1973; 20 yards to left-bank; Fine sand, few 1" stones, sticks; 5.5' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilun Paratendipes	23 6	16.
		Phaenopsectra	6	
		Cryptochironomus	1	
		Chironomus	2	
	Psychodidae	Psychoda	1	
Oligochaeta			15	

1CC: Left bank; Summer 1973; 100' from left bank; Fine sand and silt, sewer smell in sediments; 4.0' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus	1	46.
		Chironomus	2	
		Polypedilum	1	
Oligochaeta			1	

Table 2. Benthic Animal Abundance (cont.) Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Groix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

<u>____</u>

#### MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

Pool 1 (Concluded)

Transect 1CC, Mile 848.0 (Continued)

1CC: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; No sample

1CC: Mid-channel; Summer 1973

Α

Class or Order	Family	Genus		Number
Diptera	Chironomidae	Chironomus	÷ 3	23.
Oligochaeta			2	
1CC: Right bank; S	pring 1973; No sam	ple		<b>、</b>
1CC: Right bank; S	ummer 1973; No sam	ple		

#### Pool 2

#### Transect 2AA, Mile 847.4

2AA: East channel, Left bank; Spring 1973; 59 yards from left bank, 300 yards from right bank; Rocks; 9.1' depth

Trichoptera	llydropsychidae	Hydropsyche Cheumatopsyche	3 5	10.
	Hydropsychidae	(Unident. pupae) (Damaged larvae)	9 2	
	Psychomyiidae	Polycentropus	1	
Ephemeroptera	Potamanthidae	Potamanthus	2	
Diptera	Chironomidae Tanytarsini	Phaenopsectra	1 3	
Hirudinea (leeches)			1	

2AA: East channel; Summer 1973; 15 feet from island; Rocks and coarse gravel; 3.5-5.0' depth

ColeopteraElmidae1Hirudinea (leeches)3

#### A-51.

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

#### Pool 2 (Continued)

# Transect 2AA, Mile 847.4 (Continued)

A

2AA:Rock Scrapings; Left channel, 15 feet from island; Rocks and coarse gravel 3.5-5.0' depth

<u>Class or Order</u>	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Ephemeroptera	Potamanthidae	Potamanthus	1	34.
Trichoptera	Psychomyiidae	Polycentropus	1	
Diptera	Chironomidae Chironomidae ?	Dicrotendipes ? (unident. egg mass)	1 1	
Hirudinea (leech)			1	

2AA: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; No sample

2AA:Mid-channel by lock; Rock scrapings; Summer 1973; Rocks encrusted with algae, etc.

Diptera Chironomidae Po	lypedilun	L .	59.
-------------------------	-----------	-----	-----

2AA: Right bank; Spring 1973; No organisms

2AA: Right bank; Summer 1973; no organisms

#### Transect 2BB, Mile 831,7

Oligochaeta

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

2BB: Left bank; Spring 1973; 30 yards from left bank; Gelatinous, with sand; 4.5' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae Empididae	Polypedilum Fhaenopnostra Chironomus Stiloshironerus (Unident, larva)	6 6 1 1 1	71.
2BB: Left bank;	Summer 1973; Mostly	sludge, silt and	organic clay;	11.1' depth
Diptera	Chironomidae	Frocladius	6	35.

32

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

# Pool 2 (Continued)

# Transect 2BB, Mile 831.7 (Concluded)

Α

2BB: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; 10 yards from right bank and 250 yards to left bank; 23' depth

<u>Class</u> or Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Plecoptera Ephemeroptera	Perlodidae Ephemeridae	Isoperla Pentagenia	1 1	8.
	Potamanthidae	Potamanthus	1	
Coleoptera	Elmidae		2	
Diptera	Chironomidae Pentaneurini	Xenochironomus	18 3	
2BB: Mid-channel;	Summer 1973			
Diptera	Chironomidae	Chironomus Procladius	4 1	29.
	Chaoboridae	Chaoborus	6	
Oligochaeta			37	
2BB: Mid-channel;	Summer 1973			
Oligochaeta			2	60.
2BB: Right bank;	Spring,1973; No sa	ample		

2BB: Right bank; Summer 1973, No sample

and in the second states of the second states of the second states of the second states of the second states of

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# MISSISSIPPI RIVER (Continued)

# Miscellaneous Pool 2 Sites

Pool 2: Right bank of back channel, Newport Island; Summer 1973

А

Class or Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
GLASS OF OTHER	Family		per sq re	<u>Number</u>
Diptera	Chironomidae	Procladius	2	47.
<b>Oligochaeta</b>				
Chute behind Isla silt and some sar		k; Downstream from	827.7; Summer	1973; Clay,
Oligochaeta	(Many fragements)	)	47	28.
Nemertea (proboso	cis worm)		1	
Mile 827.7:Left 1/8" silt on top		ostream from spoil;	; Summaer 1973;	Sand with
Oligochaeta			2	63.
Grey Cloud Slough at twin fill; Summer 1973; Organic mud; 18' depthDipteraChironomidaeTanypus231.ChaoboridaeChaoborus?1ChaoboridaeChaoborus7				
	Chaoboridae	Chaoborus	7	
Baldwin Lake; Downstream from spoil; Summer 1973; About 1" of silt on 2' deep sand and mud				

Diptera	Chironomidae	Procladius	2	48.
Oligochaeta			4	

#### A-54

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi Rivers (Continued)

# MISSISSIPP1 RIVER (Continued)

# Pool 2 (Continued)

Transect 2YY, Mile 821.4

A

Class or Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per sg ft	Sample Number
2YY : Left bank;	Spring 1973			
Diptera	Chironomidae	Procladius Tanypus	19 2	15.
Oligochaeta			44	

2YY : Left bank; Summer 1973; No sample

2YY "3A"; Spring 1973; 135 yards to right bank; Organic mud, much silt, some fine grit; 3.2' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Psectrotanypuc Procladius Cryptochironomus	1 9 1	1.
Oligochaeta	Tubificidae		54	
<b>Oligochaeta</b>		(Immatures and/or small)	23	

2YY :"3A"; Right-bank; Summer 1973; Soft mud; 3.5' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Procladius	1	36.
<b>Oligochaeta</b>			5	
2YY :"3B"; Spring	1973; no sample			
2YY :"3B"; Summer	1973; Soft mud; 3'	depth		
Diptera	Chironomidae	Procladius	3	41.
01igochaeta			8	

A-56

Table 2. Benthic Animal Abundance (cont.)

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix River and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

#### MISSISSIPP1 RIVER (Concluded)

Pool 2 (Concluded)

Transect 2YY, Mile 821.4 (Continued)

2YY: Mid-channel; No organisms

A

2YY: "3C"; Spring 1973; No sample Note: "3C" is mid-channel

2YY:"3C"; Summer 1973; Medium coarse sand with 1/8" silt layer on top; 12.5' depth

			Organisms	Sample
Class or Order	Family	Genus	per sq_ft	Number
<b>Oligo</b> chaeta			2	50.

#### Transect 2CC, Mile 815.5

2CC: Left bank; Spring 1973; 7 yards from left bank, 1 mile to right bank, 750 yards to upstream tip of Buck Island; Black clay mud (kept shape), sl anaerobic; 15.5' depth

Oligochaeta

94. 14.

2CC: Left bank; Summer 1973; No sample

2CC: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; 155 yards from left bank; 3 tries and Petersen dredge wouldn't trip, anchor came up with partly decayed leaves, sticks, large branch and sludge attached; 28' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Procladius	8	68.
2CC: Mid-channel;	Summer 1973			
Diptera Oligochaeta	Chironomidae	Procladius	8 11	27.
U	o ( 1670 V	1	11	
2CC: Right bank;		-		
2CC: Right bank;	Summer 1973; No s	ample		

#### A-57

Table 2. Benthic Animal Abundance (cont.)

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic A Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Crofx Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

#### MINNESOTA RIVER

Transect MAA, Mile M24.8

MAA : Left Bank; Spring 1973; No organisms

MAA: Lafe bank; Rock Scrapings; Summer 1973; 40' from left bank; 1-2" silt over gelatinous mud, smelled slightly of decay; 5.5' depth

Class or Order	Family		Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae Hydropsychidae	<i>Cheumatopsyche</i> (Unident, damaged pupa)	1 1	21.
Coleoptera	Elmidae		1	
Diptera	Chironomidae	Glyptotendipes Glyptotendipes (pup	9 ae) 2	
	Nematocera	(Unident. damaged pupae)	2	

MAA: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; No sample

MAA: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; No sample

MAA: Right bank; Spring 1973; No sample

MAA: Right bank; Summer 1973; No organisms

Transect MBB, Mile M13.0

MBB : Left bank; Spring 1973; No organisms

MBB: Left bank; Summer 1973; 6' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum	1	57.
---------	--------------	-------------	---	-----

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

#### MINNESOTA RIVER (Continued)

Transect MBB, Mile M13.0 (Continued)

Α

MBB: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; No sample

MBB: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; No record of substrate; 8' depth

Class or Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per_sq_ft	Sample Number
Diptera	Chironomidae	Tanypus Procladius	2 5	25.
Oligochaeta			11	

MBB: Right bank; Spring 1973; 12 yards from right bank; 120 yards from left bank; Coarse sand and clay pellets; 7.5' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus	1	18.

MBB: Right bank; Summer 1973; Fine sand with clay lumps, silt layer on top; 3' depth

Diptera Chironomidae Cryptochironomus 1 18.

MBB: Right bank; Summer 1973; Fine sand with clay lumps, silt layer on top; 3' depth

Oligochaeta

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se

51.

1

#### Transect MCC, Mile M3.0

MCC: Left-bank; Spring 1973; No organisms

MCC: Left-bank; Summer 1973; No sample

#### A--58

A-59

Table 2. Benthic Animal Abundance (cont.)

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lover St.Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

#### MINNESOTA RIVER (Concluded)

Transect MCC, Mile M3.0 (Continued)

А

MCC: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; No sample

MCC: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; Fine sand with shallow layer of silt; 12' depth Sample Organisms Class or Order Family Genus Number per sq ft Procladius 30. Diptera Chironomidae 2 28 **Oligo**chaeta MCC: Right bank; Spring 1973; Ekman dredge (small amount of sand, much water) 5 yards to right bank; 5' depth **Oligo**chaeta 1 72.

MCC: Right bank; Summer 1973; Clay silt and some sand; 4' depth

Oligochaeta

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

يُ م ماكنيا

#### ST. CROIX RIVER

#### Transect SAA, Mile SC24.8

SAA: Left bank; Spring 1973; 10 yards to left bank; Substrate not recorded; 9.5' depth

Oligochaeta

78.

9

1

38.

SAA: Left bank; Summer 1973; No sample

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# ST. CROIX RIVER (Continued)

#### Transect SAA, Mile SC24.8 (Continued)

Α

ALANCE VERSELATION OF ALL ALL IS

SAA: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; Substrate not recorded; 5.2' depth

Class or_Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	S mple Number
Diptera	Chironomidae Ceratopogonidae ?	Micropsectra (Unident. larva	1 ) 1	70.
Oligochaeta			1	
SAA: Mid-channel; depth	Summer 1973; Clay	and mud (organic?)	; 1 chironomi	ld; 22'
Diptera	Tipulidae Chironomidae	Xenochironomus	1 4	22.
SAA; Right bank;	Spring 1973; No sa	mple		
SAA: Right bank; Middle of bay; 3'		mer 1973; Fine sand	overlain wit	ch silt;
Diptera	Chironomidae	Procladius	2	33.
Transect SXX, Mil	<u>e SC16.0</u>			
SXX: Left bank; S	pring 1973; 560 ya	rds from left bank;	Shallows; 10	.3' deptl
Ephemeroptera	Caenidae	Caenis	1	74.
Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus Potthastia	2 1	
Oligochaeta			1	
	unmer 1973; Medium	to fine sand, wood	fragments ar	nd clam-

SXX: Left bank; Summer 1973; Medium to fine sand, wood fragments and clamshell; Middle of the bay; 7.5' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochisonomus	1	43.
	Chaoboridae	Chaoborus	1	

A Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 in the Mississippi River (Continued)

ST. CROIX RIVER (Continued)

Transect SXX, Mile SC 16.0 (Continued)

SXX: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; 1000 yards from left bank, 180 yards from right bank; Coarse red sand; 16.3' depth

<u>Class or Order</u>	Family	Genus	Organisms per sq ft	Sample Number
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum Stictochironomus Paracladopelma Paracladopelma? (very small)	1 1 1 2	75.
Pelecypoda (clams) Gastropoda (snails)		Pisidium	10	
		Stagnicola ? (very small)	1	

SXX: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; No record of substrate; 15.7' depth

**Oligochaeta** 

Same and the second second

Ë

39.

2

ShX: Right bank; Spring 1973; No sample

SXX: Right bank; Summer 1973; No sample

Transect SBB, Mile SC 12.3

SBB: Left bank; Spring 1973; No organisms

SBB: Left bank; Summer 1973; No organisms

SBB: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; No sample

SBB: Mid-channel; Summer 1973; No organisms

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic A Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 in the Mississippi River (Continued)

#### ST. CROIX RIVER (Continued)

#### Transect SBB, Mile (Continued)

SBB: Right Bank; Spring 1973; 1400 yards from left bank, 40 yards from right bank; Clams, snails, gravel to 5", coarse sand; 11.5' depth

Class or Order	Family	Genus	Organisms per_sq_ft	Sample Number
Eggs (?) of unk	nown organism on p	ebble		
Diptera	Chironomidae	Tanytarsini	2	4.
Oligochaeta	Lumbriculidae		1	
Nematoda (round	lworms)		1	

SBB: Right bank; Summer 1973; No sample

### Transect SiY, Mile SC 6.4

SYY: Left bank; Spring 1973; Fine sand, sticks and plant debris; Backwater; 2.2 yards from right-bank; 3.0' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus Chironomus Paratenaipes Psectrotanypus Procladius Micropsectra Harnischia Polypedilum Cladotanytarsus	5 8 7 1 8 3 1 4 46	3.
	Ceratopogonidae	(most very small) Patpomyia ?	3	
Oligochaeta	Tubifícidae		2	

SYY: Left bank; Shallow; Summer 1973; Just downstream from Mo. and Kinnikinnick; Sand with a little silt; 3' depth

Diptera	Chironomidae	Cryptochironomus	2	52.
·		Polypedilum	2	
	Tanytarsini		1	
Oligochaeta			2	

the three day is here a little

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Rivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Continued)

# ST. CROIX RIVER (Continued)

Transect SYY, Mile SC6.4 (Continued)

SYY: Mid-channel; Spring 1973

ECCENTIAL IN

A shirt and

Þ

А

<b>61</b> (1)		<u> </u>	Organisms	Samp1e			
Class or Order	Family	Genus	per sq ft	Number			
Odonata	Gomphidae	(Unident. small nymph)	1	12.			
Coleoptera	Elmidae		1				
Diptera	Chironomidae	Polypedilum	2				
	Ceratopogonidae	Cryptochironomus Palpomyia	2 1				
<b>Oligochaeta</b>			123				
SYY: Kinny mid-ch	annel; Summer 1973	; Medium to fine sa	nd; 15.3' de	pth			
Oligochaeta			1	44.			
SYY: Right bank; Spring 1973; 12 yards from right bank; 1-2" stones, very little coarse sand; Depth not recorded							
Diptera	Chironomidae		1	76.			
Egg? (of a fis	sh?)		1				
SYY: Right bank; Summer 1973; About 30' from right bank; Rocks, pebbles, sand and plant debris; 14.5-15' depth							
Diptera	Chironomidae	Glyptotendipes Glyptotendipes (pu	1 upa) 1	55.			
Transect SCC, Mile							
SCC: Left bank; S bank; 12' depth	Spring 1973; 30 yar	ds from left bank,	700 yards fr	om right			
Coleoptera	Elmidae		1	77.			
SCC: Left bank; Summer 1973; No sample							

Comparison of Spring and Summer Samples of Benthic Macroinvertebrates Collected in 1973 in the Minnesota and Lower St. Croix Kivers and Mile 815.3 to 857.3 of the Mississippi River (Concluded)

ST. CROIX RIVER (Concluded)

Transect SCC, Mile (Continued)

Δ

SCC: Mid-channel; Spring 1973; No sample

Class or Order	Family	G	enus		Organis per sq		Samp Numb	
Diptera			(Unident. fragments)	)	1		62	•
Oligochaeta					1			
Nemertea (proboso	is worm)				1			
SCC: Right bank; worm-like encrust			from right	bank;	l rock	3" х	6" wi	.th
Coleoptera	Elmidae				1		66	5 <b>.</b>

SCC: Right bank; Summer 1973; No sample

 Benthic Macroinvertebrates#of the Navigable Twin Cities
 B Rivers, Collected on Standard and Special Transcers in 1973. (Arranged alphabetically within phyla).

# List of Abbreviations

AA,BB,CC	Standard tr	ansects	s, in	downstre	am ord	er						
XX,YY	X,YY Special Transects, in downstream order											
U,L,1,2	Upper and 1 respectivel		t. Ant	hony Fal	ls Poo	ls, a	nd Pools	l and	2,			
M, S Minnesota and St. Croix Rivers, respectively												
Spr	Spring: April and May											
Su	Summer: August and September											
D/S, U/S	Downstream, upstream											
ch	Channel											
19.	Serial number of sample											
PHYLUM NEM	ERTEA Probe	scis wo	orms									
2CC S	u 28.	SCC	Su	62.								
PHYLUM NEMATODA Roundwortes												
SBB S	pr 4.											
PHYLUM ANN	ELIDA Segme	nted wo	orms									
	udinea Leec											
2AA S	pr 10.	2AA	L Ch	34.	2AA	L ch	Su	45.				
Family	gochaeta Aq Lumbriculida pr 4.		earthw	orms								
Family	Tubificidae											
2YY S	pr 1.	3YY	Spr	3.	188	Su	6.					
	<b>.</b>											
Unident	ifiable olig pr 12.			13.	2CC	Spr	14.	233	Spr	15.		
Unident SYY S LCC S	pr 12. pr 16.	LBB 1XX	Spr Su	13. 24.	2CC 1CC	Spr Su	14. 23.	2YY MBB	Spr Su	15. 25.		
Unident SYY S ICC S IBB S	pr 12.	LBB	Spr			•			•			

*Benthic macroinvertebrates: bottom-dwelling nonmicroscopic animals without backbones.

Benthic Macroinvertebrates of the Navigable Twin Cities Rivers, Collected on Standard and Special Transects in 1973. (Continued).

PHYLUM ANNELIDA Segmented worms (Continued)

Class Oligochaeta (Continued)

В

Unidentifiable oligochaetes (Continued)

2	Su	47.	2	Su	48.	2YY	Su	50.	MBB	Su	51.
SYY	Su	52.	LBB	Su	58.	2BB	Su	60.	SCC	Su	62.
2		63.	SAA	Spr	70.	MCC	Spr	72.	UCC	Spr	73.
SXX	$\mathtt{Spr}$	74.	SAA	Spr	78.	2YY	Su	41.		•	

Immatures and/or small Oligochaeta

2YY Spr 1.

PHYLUM ARTHROPODA Crustaceans, Insects and Spiders

Class Insecta Insects

Order Coleoptera Beetles

Family Elmidae

The second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se

UBB	Spr	5.	2BB	Spr	8.	LBB	Spr	11.	SYY	Spr	12.
LBB	$\operatorname{Spr}$	13.	1BB	Spr	17.				MAA	-	
1AA	Su	32.	LBB	Su	37.	1XX	Su	40.	2AA	Su	45.
UCC	Su	53.	UAA	Su	64.	SCC	Spr	66.	SCC	Spr	77.

Order Diptera Flies, Mosquitoes and Midges

Family Ceratopogonidae (?) Unident. larva 1BB Spr 17.

Family Ceratopogonidae

Genus Palpomyia (?) SYY Spr 3. Genus Palpomyia LBB Spr 13.

Family Chaoboridae

Genus Chaoborus

2BB Su 29. 2* Su 31. SXX Su 43.

*Special transect: in Grey Cloud channel at discharge from Mooers Lake.
Benthic Macroinvertebrates of the Navigable Twin Cities Rivers, Collected on Standard and Special Transects in 1973 (Continued)

PHYLUM ARTHROPODA (Continued)

в

Class Insecta (Continued) Order Diptera (Continued) Family Chironomidae (?) Unident. larva SAA Spr 70. Family Chironomidae (?) Unident. egg mass 2AA 34. Family Chironomidae Unident. pupae UAA Su 20. UAA Su 64. Family Chironomidae Subfamily Chironominae LBB Spr 11. Genus Chironomus Su 20. SYY Spr 3. LBB Su 13. 1CC Spr 16. UΛA 2BB 29. 2* 31. 100 Su 46. 1CC Su23. Su Su 2BB Spr 71. Genus Cladotanytarsus SYY Spr 3. Genus Cryptochironomus SYY 12. 1BBSu Spr Spr 3. 6. 2YY Spr 1. SYY 1BB 26. 100 16. MBB Spr 18. 1XX Su 19. Su Spr 37. UCC Su 42. SXX Su 43. **1**BB Su 32. LBB Su 58. 1CC 46. UBB 49. SYY Su 52. LBB Su Su Su 74. SXX Spr Genus Diamesa SYY Spr 76. Genus Dicrotendipes (?) 34. 2AA

Genus Dicrotendipes LBB Su 37.

*Special transect: in Grey Cloud channel at discharge from Mooers Lake.

Benthic Macroinvertebrates of the Navigable Twin Cities
B Rivers, Collected on Standard and Special Transects in 1973 (Continued)

PHYLUM ARTHROPODA (Continued)

ì

Class Insecta (Continued) Order Diptera (Continued) Family Chironomidae (Continued) Genus Endochircnomus LBB Su 11. Genus Eukiefferiella UCC Su 53. Genus Glyptotendipes 21. Su 37. SYY Su 55. MAA Su LBB Genus Harnischia SYY Spr 3. Genus Micropecetra 70. SYY Spr 3. SAA Spr Genus Microtendipes LBB Su 11. Subfamily Orthocladiinae Su 1AA 7. Genus Paracladopelma SXX Spr 75. Genus Paratendipes 1XX Su 24. 100 16. **1**BB Spr 17. SYY Spr 3. Spr 54. UCC Su 42. UBB Su Genus Pentaneurini Su UBB Spr 5. 2BB Spr 8. 1XX 19. UAA Su 64. 32. **1**AA Su Genus Phaenopsectra Spr 10. 1CC Spr 16. 2BB Spr 71. 2AA

Benthic Macroinvertebrates of the NavIgable Twin Cities B Rivers, Collected on Standard and Special Transects in 1973 (Continued)

PHYLUM ARTHROPODA (Continued)

Class Insecta (Continued)

Order Diptera (Continued)

Family Chironomidae (Continued)

Genus Folypedilum UAA Spr 2. SYY 3. Spr 1AA  $\operatorname{Spr}$ 7. 1AA 9. Spr LBB Spr 11. SYY Spr 12. LBB Spr 13. 100 Spr 16. 1BB Spr 17. 1XX Su 19. UAA Su 20. 1AA 32. Su LBB 37. Su UCC Su 42. 1CC Su 46. SYY Su 52. UCC Su 53. MBB 57. Su 2AA 59. Su UVV 64. Su UBB Spr 65. UAA LBB Spr 67. Spr 69. 2BB 71. Spr Spr SXX 75. Genus Polypedilum (pupa) UAA Spr 64. Genus Potthastia SXX Spr 74. Genus Procladius 2YY Spr 1. SYY 3. 2YY Spr Spr 15. MBB Su 25. 2CC Su 27. 2BB Su 29. MCC 30. 32. Su SAA Su 2BB Su 35. 2YY Su 36. 2YY Su 41. 2* 47. Su 2** Su 48. 2CC Spr 68. Genus Psectrotanypus 2YY Spr 1. LBB Su 37. SYY Spr 3. Genus Rheotanytarsus (?) UAA Spr 64. Genus Rheotanytarsus UAA Spr 20. LBB Su 69. UAA Su 64. Genus Stictochironomus UCC Su 53. 2BB Spr 71. SXX Spr 75. Genus Tanypus MBB Su 25. 2† Su 31. 15. 2YY Spr

*Right bank in West channel, Newport Island, wile 831.0. **Baldwin Lake.

†Special transect: in Grey Cloud channel at discharge from Mooers Lake.

Benthic Macroinvertebrates of the Navigable Twin Cities Rivers, Collected on Standard and Special Transects in 1973 (Continued)

PHYLUM ARTHROPODA (Continued)

В

Class Insecta (Continued)

Order Diptera (Continued)

Family Chironomidae (Continued) Genus Tanytarsini

2AA 10. 52. SBB Spr Su 1AA Su 32. SYY 4. Su UAA Su 64. Genus Xenochironomus

2BB Spr 8. SAA Su 22.

Family Empididae (Unident. larva) UAA Su 64. 2BB Spr 71.

Family Empididae UBB Spr 5.

Genus Hemerodromia (?) UAA Su 20. UAA Su 64. Both samples also contain a pupa

Family Nematocera (Unident. damaged pupa) MAA Su 21.

Family Psychodidae

Genus Psychoda 1CC Spr 16.

Family Simuliidae (very small larvae) UAA Spr 2.

Family Simuliidae

Genus Simulium UAA Su 64.

Genus Similum (pupa) UAA Su 64.

Family Tipulidae SAA Su 22.

ا به مسلود به الله

Diptera (unident. fragment) SCC Su 62.

	Tab	1e 2.	Benth	ic Anima	al Abun	idance	(cont.	)		
В	River		llected	ntebrat 1 on Sta						
PHYLUM ARTHROP	ODA (Con	tinue	1)							
Class Insecta	(Contin	ued)								
Order Ephemer	optera	Mayf1i	les							
Family Caen	idae									
Genus Caeni										
UAA Su UBB Su	20. 49.	1AA	Su	32.	LBB	Su	37.	SXX	Spr	74.
UBB Su	49.									
Family Ephe	emeridae									
Genus Penta 2BB Spr	igenia 8.									
Family Hept Genus <i>Stenc</i>		e								
1AA Spr	7.	UAA	Su	64.	LBB	Su	37.			
Family Pota	manthida	e								
Genus Potan	anthus									
2BB Spr 2AA	8. 34.	1AA UAA	Spr Su	9. 64.	2AA	Spr	10.	1AA	Su	32.
Order Odonata	a Dragon	flies	and Da	mselfli	៤ន					
Family Gomp SYY Spr	hidae ( 12.	Unider	nt, sma	all nymp	h)					
Order Plecopt	era Sto	nefli	es							
Family Chlo	properlid	lae								
Genus Hasta VAA Spr	perla 2.									
Family Perl	lodidae									

-

Genus Isoperla 1AA Spr 7. 2BB Spr 8.

A-71.

Benthic Macroinvertebrates of the Navigable Twin Cities
B Rivers, Collected on Standard and Special Transects in 1973 (Continued)

PHYLUM ARTHROPODA (Continued)

Class Insecta (Continued)

Order Plecoptera (Continued)

Family Perlidae

Genus Paragentina

UAA Spr 2.

Genus Phasganophora UAA Spr 20.

#### Order Trichoptera Caddis Flies

Family Hydropsychidae

Genus	Cheum	natopsyc	he								
UAA	Spr	2.	UBB	Spr	5.	1BB	Spr	6.	1AA	Spr	9.
2AA	Spr	10.	LBB	Spr	11.	1XX	Su	19.	UAA	Su	20.
MAA	Su	21.	UCC	Su	53.	1BB	Su	26.	1AA	Su	32.
UAA	Su	64.									
Genus	Hydre	proyelle									
UAA	Spr	2.	UBB	Spr	5.	1AA	Spr	7.	1AA	Spr	9.
2AA	Spr	10.	LBB	Spr	11.	UAA	Su	20.	UAA	Su	64.
Genus	Macro	onemun									

UBB Spr 5. UAA Spr 20.

Family Hydropsychidae (Unidentified pupae; some damaged)2AASpr10.UAASu20.MAASu21.

Family Hydropsychidae (Damaged or very immature) UAA Spr 2.

Family Philopotamidae

Genus Chimarra LBB Spr 11.

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

فتعملك

Table 2. Benthic Animal Abundance (cont.) Benthic Macroinvertebrates of the Navigable Twin Cities B Rivers, Collected on Standard and Special Transects in 1973 (Continued) PHYLUM ARTHROPODA (Continued) Class Insecta (Continued) Order Trichoptera (Continued) Family Psychomyiidae Genus Nyctiophylax LBB Su 37. Genus Polycentropus 34. 2AA 2AA Spr 10. Order Trichoptera (Unidentified very small larva) UAA Spr 20. PHYLUM MOLLUSCA Snails and Clams Order Gastropoda Family Lymnaeidac Genus Stagnicola (?) (Very small) SXX Spr 75. Order Pelecypoda Family Unionidae Genus Actinonaias 79. 1XX Su Family Sphaeriidae Genus Pisidium SXX Spr 75. Genus Sphaerium 24. 1BB Spr 17. 1XX Su EGGS (?) of unknown organism on pebble SBB Spr 4. ECG(?) of a fish SYY Spr 76.

		-	untine or	ene nume	aporto an	LCI WOLKS	TH TTTTT	ey, 1775	
arameter		Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.
Bacteria in	Total	108690	114270	7850080	221300	117730	109400	67690	117270
aw water,	Aver.	3506	4081	253228	7343	3797	3647	21.84	2783
ost Prob.	Max.	13000	17000	7160000	35000	13000	24000	7900	17000
No./100 ml	Min.	790	490	700	1300	170	450	330	
1	14.L.I.L •	790	490	700	1200	110	400	220	170
urbidity,	Aver.	2.7	2.0	5.0	3.1	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.5
Jackson	Max.	3.1	2.4	14.0	4.0	20	9.0	24	10
Turbidity	Min.	1.9	9 1.5	1.9	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.3	2.2
nits		•							
Calcium	Aver.	119.4	125	96	106	107	107	1.04	94
ardness	Max.	126	135	124	113	135	116	116	102
in mg/1	Min.	112	119	69	95	94	101	100	85
as CaCO ₃		116	117	09	22	24	IOI		05
licarbo-	Aver.	168	175	128	132	130	136	133	120
nate, mg/1	Max.	178	180	175	144	139	146	140	139
	Min.	153	170	88	118	113	128	125	98
Alkalin-	Aver.	168.2	. 179	132.5	144	140	146	148	135
iy, mg/1	Max.	177	188	182	154	151	153	155	232
3 CaCO3	Min.	155.5	172.5	91	126	125	134	137	120
ъų	Aver.	7.9	8.1	8.02	2 8.4	8.2	8.21	L 8.5	8.4
	Max.	8.0	8.2	8.2	8.7	8.4	8.43	3 8.6	8.6
	Min.	7.7	7.9					8.3	8.1
blor	Aver.	28	24	48.7	44	51	59	47.7	56
1	Max.	32	26	74	53	64	72	73	77
	Min.	25	20	20	38	45	47	40	37
.uoride,	Aver.	0.1	.5 0.12	2 0.14	4 0.1	5 0.1	7 0.19	0.18	3 0.17
mg/1	Max.	0.1							
••••••		0.1		0.1					
I		0.1		U. 1.	J U+1.		- UIT	, 0.TC	

三大いたちのお

X

ł

ł

Table 3. Water Quality of Mississippi River Measured at the Intake of the Minneapolis Water Works in Fridley, 1973

Table 4.	Turbidity,	temperature and d:	issolved oxygen	in the SAF Pools,
Pools 1	and 2 of th	e Mississippi River	: and the Lower	Minnesota River,
		November 1 and	1 2. 1973.	

Date	Pool	Transect	Depth in ft.	** Turbidity FTU	Temp., OC	DO, ppm	Remarks
1 Nov 73	USAF	Hd. Nicollet Is.		4	8.5	8.67	
			12'(b)*	4	- • •		1
		AA* (Mid-ch) [†]	0'	4	8.0	8.04	
	1		12'(b)	4	8.0	7.70	
	1	BE (Mid-ch)	0'	5.5	8.2	7.70	1
	1		15'(b)	4	8.3	6.67	-
	1	CC (E. ch)	0'	18	8.2	6.65	ł
		1	10'(b)	2	7.7	7.00	Į
	1	CC (Mid-main ch)	0'	2	5.8	9.17	1
			25'(b)	3	5.2	9.53	Act
	LSAF	BB (R/B) ⁺⁺	0'	2	9.3	6.88	OShiely
		RD	14'(b)	4	8.6	7.50	1 5 Min - 5-
	· ·	BB	0' 14'(b)	2.5	8.7	7.17 7.00	1.5 Min aft Joaljim pus
	1	BB (Mid-ch)	14'(b) 0'	4	8.0 7.5	7.00 8.06	2 loaded ba
		(min-cm)	10'	3.5	7.0	8.06 7.28	u/s to 'C'
	1	BB	0'	3.5	8.2	6.83	4
	1	1	(b)	4	8.3	7.00	Underneath Stong Arch
	1	1	0'	4	8.3	8.00	Stone Arch
	1	1	13'(b)	4	7.5	9.54	center
		AA (Mid ch)	0'	4	8.6	6.00	$\sim 300'$ D/S
	1		22'(b)	5	8.5	6.67	from LSAF D
	1	BB (Mid ch)	0'	4.5	8.4	6.13	Mid ch.
			18'(b)	5	8.3	6.20	1
		CC (Mid)	0'	6	8.6	6.20	1
		AA MED - LA AN	12'(b)	5	8.5	6.13	1
	2	AA (Mid-main ch)	0' 18'(b)	4	8.6	7.50	ł
	1	AA /T at - / 1	18'(b) 0'	5 5	8.6 8.6	9.33	1
	1	AA (L ch mid)	0' 10'(b)	5	8.6 8.5	6.34 8.34	1
	Minn.	CC (Mid-ch)	0' (b)	6 42.5	8.5 9.3	8.34 6.18	1
		(	15'(b)	42.5	9.3	8.82	1
	2	St.P. ycht club	0'	11	8.6	5.67	1
	-		12'(b)	12	9.0	8.78	1
	}	Mile 831.1	0'	9	9.0	6.17	1
	1		15"(b)	9	8.9	6.17	1
	1	BB	0'	12	9.1	6.19	1
			21'(b)	11	9.0	6.17	1
2 Nov 73	Minn.	BB	0'	17.5	7.1	12.84	1
	1		11'(b)	19.5	7.8	14.00	an In
	1	CC - R/B	0'	37		}	QR/B-no boa
			0'	46	0 1	1 7 1 7	wale
	1	- Mid ch	0'	33	8.6	7.67	QR/E-40 sec
	1	1	15'(b)	36.5	8.5	7.83	after own
······································			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	р/т	f (1)+ 1 - 1	- boat walle (
(b) = rive	r bottom	depth t ch :	≅ channel	++	$\kappa/\kappa = r$	ight bank	throttle 🗠
FTU = Form	azine Tur	bidity Units; measure	od sets!	no-1 -			from R/B
- 011		measur	eu with a	nephelomete	er.		
						IS BEST QUAL	O DDC
				c.	SELS PAGE	MERCHISHED N	0 000

کری انتخب

Table 5. Downstream profile of turbidity, in FTU, and the effect of dredging and barge traffic on turbidity in the Minnesota River, September 25, 1973.

;

ī

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se

l feet.
ц
sampled,
depth
water
a
( <b>1</b> 0)

			•		
NN.R. Nile	Location	Left Bank FTU (D')	<u>Mid-chan.</u> FTU (D')	<u>Right Bank</u> FTU (D')	Notes
21.8	150 yds upstream from Peavey terminal	33 (0') 37 (2') (bottom 3')	36 (0') 42 (4') (bottom 6')	35 (0') 39 (5') (bottom 7')	Head of privately maintained nine-foot navigation channel.
21.7	130 yds downstream from Peavey terminal			31 (0,)	ditto.
21.4	Sharp right bend	28 (0')		32 (0')	Left bank is on out- side of bend, eroding.
19.5	Sharp right bend	21 (0')		23 (0')	Left bank is on out- side of bend.
18.5	Sharp right bend	21 (0')		23 (0')	Left bank is on out- side of bend.
16.8	Upstream from Co Nwy. 25 Brdg.	22 (0')		21 (0')	Right bank riprapped.
15.1	Upstream from Bunge terminal	21 (0') 25 (5') (bottom 7')	18 (0') 23 (9') (bottom 12')	22 (0') 27 (3') (bottom 5')	Upstream from heavy barge traffic.

-

Table 5 (continued).

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

:

(D') = water depth sampled, in feet.

Notes	Effect of dredging moor function dredge	arda tarrado. at left bank.	Area of heavy barge traffic.	Effect of a tow (with four loaded barges headed downstream)	upon turbidity.		Sampled about 20 min. after a tew passed upstream - two empty barges.	Sampled about 35 min. after a tow presed upstream.	Sampled about 20 min. after a tow passed upstream.
Right Bank FTU (D')	20 (0') 30 (2')	49 (0') 60 (5')	19 (0') 26 (2') (bottom 4')	53 (0') 59 (3') (bottom 6')	37 (0') 62 (5') (bottom 6')	29 (0') 44 (3') (bottom 4')	29 (0') 51 (2') (bottom 3')	47 (0') 62 (3') (bottom 4')	32 (0') 54 (3') (bottom 4')
$\frac{\text{Mid-chan}}{F'U}$	ao par	(0') 57 (0') (9') 86 (5')	26 (0') 45 (11') (bottom 14')	67 (0') 80 (11') (bottom 12')	71 (0') 74 (10') (bottom 12')	29 (0') 64 (11') (bottom 12')	33 (0') 55 (10') (bottom 11')	44 (0') 76 (14') (bottom 15')	47 (0') 72 (12') (bottom 13')
Left Bank FTU (D')	25 (0') 31 (4')	23 (0') 27 31 (6') 71	27 (0') 41 (6') (bottom 8')	29 (0') 42 (2') (bottom 3')	35 (0') 45 (2') (bottom 3')	39 (0') 43 (2') (bottom 3')	35 (0') 43 (3') (bottom 4')	39 (0') 51 (3') (bottom 4')	46 (0') 56 (5') (bottom 6')
Location	Upstream from clamshell dredge D.R. 771	0. H	Upstream from Cargill terminal	Same spot: 0.5 min. after tow passed	Same spot: 10 min. after tow passed	Same spot 32.5 min. after tow passed	MBB transect	MCC transect	River mouth
NN.R. Nile	14.5		13.3	13.3	13.3	13.3	12.5	2.9	0.1

22.22

٦A.

Table 6.

# The Birds of the

# Minneapolis-St. Paul Rogion

Twin Citics and the surrounding area (see unlined area on map) is designed to fit inside A FIELD GUIDE TO THE BIRDS by whe enjoy birding in this region. The list comprises all of the species cutheritatively recorded for this area, plus a few based This combined field list and migration chart of birds for the R. T. Peterson and to be taken into the field as an oid to these the accumulation of further accurate data and so broadon our on sight records only. It is hoped that this list may encourage knowiedge of birds of this area.

yeer, each menth is divided into three sections indicating ten days each. In this wey approximate dates are indicated. The The fist includes a total of 285 species. The calordar graph on the left hand page is divided into the twolve months of the graph itself is casy to read and should answer the question, "When is the bird found here?"

- A solid line indiccies a bird present, common to abundant. During summer months this indicates nesting.
- Short, closely spaced dashes indicate the bird is here in limited numbers.
- Long, widely spaced, dashes indicate the bird is here irregularly, or rerely. Dashed lines during summer months may er may not indicate nosting.
- A superate dot indicates a specific record for the bird.

The habitat key following the name of each spaces should answer the question, "Where is the bird found?"

### A. Aquatic

- 1. Open lakes and rivers
- 2. Mershes
- 3. Cattails and marsh borders

Asterisk (*) indicates additional species. See page 23.

## B. Shrubs

- Wet willow growth
   Erushy hillsides
  - 3. Wacds barders
- Forest undergrowth 4.
  - Brushy creak banks ς.

# C. Forests

- 1. Bottominnd
- Mcn'e-besswood
- Oct-elm uplend n n
- Dry cak savennah 4
  - Conifer

#### Grassland ö

- 1. Wet sedge meedows
  - 2. Grassy meedows 3. Dry uplands Dry uplands
- Urban ພ່

A-78

- Aerial Ľ.
- G. Cliffs and banks
- Sandy beaches r
- Mud fats <u>ن</u>ــ

The right hand page has been left turing abserver to use in recording field trip observations.

at the University of Minnesete, THE FLICKER, and THE BROS OF MINNESOTA, by Dr. T. S. Reberts. Special themis are due to Mr. and Mrs. E. D. Swadenborg for the use of their percondinger The records on which the migration chans are based have been compiled from the files of the Auseum of Netural History ords. The compilers want to thonk Mrs. Helen Chapman of the Museum staff and Mrs. Margaret Ring of the Confinental Ma-chines Company of Savage for help in the mechanics of asiambling this pemphlet.

Anne Winton Dodge Helen Ford Fullerten

Walter J. Breckenridge Dwain VV, Warner

Table	6	(Continued)
-------	---	-------------

Species	Habitat	Jan.	Feb.	Not .	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sipt.	O.t.		1) e.
Loon Red threated Looa Holfoell's Greec	A1 A1 A			-	•								•
Hours I Grebe Ented Grebe Picil-ball of Grebe	λ1+2 λ1+2 λ2+3				• ••	•							
White Pelic in Double (cr. Cornerant Great Club Herger	Α1 Α1 Δ2+3				•••	• •	•				•		
American Egret Green Heron Blcr. Night Heron	Λ2+3 Α3, Β+5 Λ2+3, C+1					···· ··· ···							
American Eittern Least Eittern Willetling Swan	A2-3 A3 A1			 	······								
Canada Goose White-fronted Goose Snow-Blue Goose	A1-2 A1-2 A1-2				• ;						•	   •	
Mallard Black Dock Gadwall	A A A								•				
Bildpate American Fintail Green-winged Teal	A A A	•											•
Elue-winged Teal Cinnan on Teal Shoveler	A2-3 A2-3 A2-3				•								
Wood Dack Red Lod Ring-took (1 Dack	A A												
Convas-back Lesser Scaup Duck Greater Scaup Duck	A A A												
Golden-eye Barrow's Golden eye Baffle-head	A1 A1 A1			•	•								
Old Squaw White-winged Scoter Surf Scoter	1A 1A 1A					• •						• • •	•
American Scoter Ruddy Dack Hooled Merganier	A1 A2-3 A						:			•• ••			  -  -  -
American Merganser Red-breested Mergenser Turkey Voltare	A A F												
Swallow-triled Erte Goel rwk Sharp-shimed Hawk	F C C	· •		• · · ·	!								

#### Table 6 (Continued)

ي ي بي بي بي بي ي ي بي بي بي بي بي بي بي		·	· · · · · - · · · · · -	· ·									
Specter	Holatat	] j.e.,	Fets,	· · ·	·	Nov.	1	2.12	1. 2.	5 m².		2	
Cooper 1941 (94) Red (0.11) (144 (98) Red (16) (15) (16) (16) (16)	0 1.0 F.C						· - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· • · · · · · · · · · · ·		•
- Froud-wir ged 1128 k Rei gli Jegyr d 1138 k Ferringin aus Forighe Ryr	F, C F, D F, D	1			 		}			•			
Gol ica Eagle Bold Eagle March Hawk	F F F, D	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		  				· · · · · ·	·· ·· ···				·····
Osprey Gyrfilcon Dick Hawk	F, C F, D F, G	•	•									-	+ • 
Pigeon Hawk Sparrow Howk Kutted Grouse	F, C F, D C												•
Prairie Chicken Sharp-tailed Grouse European Partridge	D B, D D								~				•• ••• ••
Bob-white Ring-necked Theasant Sandhill Crene	E2-3 D A2-D			· 	   • ••							•• •• •	
King Rail Virginia Rail Sora	A2-3 A2-3 A2-3				•	· •	• 					t	
Yellow Rail Florida Gallinalo Coot	DI-2 A2-3 A					· · · · · ·					•		
Piping Flover Somipolarated Plover Kalldeer	H I, H A,I, D				••	• •							
Goldon Plover Plack-belited Flover Ruddy Terastone	I.D, H I,D, H H			•			· ·		-		· · · · ·		
Woodcook Wilson's Snipe Upland Hover	B1 1, D- 1 D2- 3												
Spotted Sandpiper Solitary Sandpiper Western Willet	1- H I H-1						•				•		
Greater Yellow-legs Lesser Yellow-legs Knot	H- I H- I H			-						e.	с.	: 	
Pectoral Sandpiper White-rumped Sandpiper Baird's Studpaper	H-1 H-5 \$1-1			-									
Least Sun hyper Red-Bicked Sun hyper Dewitcher	81- 1 81- 1 81- 1										   		

the second second second

#### A-81

#### Table 6 (Continued)

Spectos	Habitat	Jon. Peb.	Mar.	Apr.	htay	) ita	July Zaye.		Or:1,	15.00	
Stilt is a "piper Sempelorated Strapper 1946 "received Strapper	Н, 1 Ц, 1 D, Ц, 1										
M., 1963 Golwit Hulsonian Golwit SunderHug	D, H, I H, I H						•••				
Avoact Wilson's Badarope Northern Parlarope	H, I DI- A A, I			•	•		•				
Herring Gull Ring-billed Gull Frand Un's Gull	A, F A, F A, D, F			••	,						
Boraparte's Gull Forster's Tern Common Tern	A, F A A										
Least Tern Caspian Tern Black Tern	H, F F, A A										
Mourning Dove Rock Dove Yellow-billed Cuckoo	D E C										
Black-Eilled Cuckoo Screech Owl Great Horned Owl	с с с										
Snowy Owl Hawk Owl Berred Owl	D C C				•				•		
Great Gray Owl Long-cared Owl Short-cared Owl	C C D										
Saw-Whet Owl Whip-poor-will Night hawk	с с										
Chitaney Swift Ruby-th'd Heraminghird Balted Kingfisher	F CE C-1, G								 		
Flicker Pileated Woodpecker Red-bellied Woodpecker	с с с	- -  									
Red-hended Woodpocker Yellow-bellied Sapaueker Hairy Woodpocker	с с с	• • •									••
	, C- I, D	•			•				•	•	• • •
Western Fright I Crestod (Ayeatcher Phone: C-	C-4, D C -1, B-3			•	•		+	+			

#### A-82

#### Table 6 (Continued)

Species	Hab,	!±n.	Feb.		Λ; ι .		1 1.	foly.	Ang.	C. pt.	Gart.	i ten	. ]
Yellow-behical filly, itcher Aller Flycatcher Lorot rily, acher	C BC C						-		••••				
Wood Proved Olivo-schol Elyenteter Horned Luck	C C D					•							· · · ·
Tree Swellow Burk Swallow Rungh-winned Swellow	FB FG FG								1				
Barn Swallow Chirr Swallow Patple Martin	EF GE EF												
Canada Jay Blue Jay Magpie	C C CB		•									••	
Raven Crow Black-capped Chickadoe	CF CF C										• •	1 1	
Hudsonian Chickadee Tufted Titmouse White-breasted Nathatch	C5 C C												
Red-breasted Nuthatch Brown Creeper House Wrea	C C . EC												
Winter Wren Bewick's Wren Carollas Wren	B-4, C C C	DCe		-			e   e	•c			 ec		
Long-billed Marsh Wren Shart-billed Marsh Wren Mockingbird	A3 Di C					> <b>c</b> (		4				¢ 3	•
Cat bird Brown Thrasher Robin	CE CE CE				•								
Wood Thrush Hermit Thrush Olive-backed Thrush	C C C										· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Gray-cheeked Thrush Veery Riuchird	c c												
Townsend's Solitaire Bige-gray Gnateatcher Colden-crowned Kinglet	с с с			••								••	
Ruby-crowned Kinglet American Tiplt Bolemian Waxwing	c c		-			-							
Cedar Wassung Northern Shrike B-3, Migrant Shrike	C C-4, D C-4, D						1						

•

- <u>+</u> +

:

#### Table 6 (Continued)

.

Species	Habitat	Jun.	Feb.	M(r)	<u>^;;</u> .	May	hore	July	Ang.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec
Starling	Е		· · · ·		ا سرمین میں ا		·····	_		i			
Bell's Virco	CB		1		1	• •		- 1 - ¹ - 1					1 1
Yellow-flavoted Vireo	С		1 1 1	1:1	-	·							
Blass the ideal Varies	с											1 1	
Pull-cy-d Viceo	ċ		i i								· .		.   1
Billadelphic Vires	С				1.4	+							
Wart from Viceo	с								+		• • •		
Black & Worte Warther	c				111								
Prothonotary Warbler	CI									÷.,			
Worm-eating Warbler		·	<b>↓</b>						<u> </u>				
Golden-winged Warbler	B4 B3					• •							
Blue-winged Warbler	B 2- 3												
		╉╌╀╌┿━	<u> </u>	<b>┥</b> ─-∔────		┦╍┼━┿╸╎			+				
Tennessee Warbler Drange-crewsed Warblei	C		111		- j. i.								
Nashville Warbler	r C C												
Parula Warbler	С		1		•		-						
Yellow Warbler Magnolia Warbler	B2-3, E				• •	+				'			
wagnona warpter	C	┨╼╎═┥═					<b></b>						
Cape May Warbler	с												
Black-th'd Rhie Warbler	С								- ·		-		
Myrtle Warbler	С								;		┝╍┿╍╍┷╍╺	┟╼┿╴╸╸	
Audukon's Warbler	с											1 1	
lack-th'd Green Warble					·   -	<u> </u>	_						
Cerulean Warbler	C2												
	<u></u>								L				
Blackbornian Warbler	С			$\{ i \} $							l i l		
Hooded Warbler	84												
Chertnot-silled Warbler	B3												
Bay-lacasted Warbler	С							. 1			1.1	1	
Black-poll Warbler	С				11.								
Pine Warbler	С							1					
Palm Warbler	СВ												
Oven-bird	B4				•				<u></u>				
Northern Water-Thrush	<b>B</b> 5				· + - + - ·	<u> </u>	- 1				<u>}</u> ,		
Louisiana Water-Thrush	B 5	+-+-+-				1-1-1-				1		1	
Constana water-Thrush Consecticut Warbler	вс В4												
Mourning Warbler	B 4									ļ			
				+		┫━╬━┯╾			┥╌┾╼┦╾╴				┨╴┨╸┤
Yellow-Urroat Yellow-breated Chat	A-3, B1 B2							1		1 1			1
	B3-4, C									<b> </b>			
		╉╌┼╌╄╼	╉╾┼╾┿	<b>-</b>			<u> </u>	<u>-</u>		<b> </b>	<b> </b>		┟─╎─┤
Canada Warbler	C							. !	:				
Redstart English Sparrow	C E									4	•	! !	
								į					
Boboliak	D1						1					ł	
Eastern Meadowlark	D						j	1			t	1	- -]
Western Mcidowlark	D					1	[		1				
Yellow-beated Blackbird	A3	I i i											1
Red-winged Blackbird	٨3					+			+		į		
Orchard Oriele	C3-4				1 1		1	1	,	1	1		1 1 1

and the second second

.

7

Ì

. ; 1

I.

•

Table 6 (Continued)

Species	Habitat	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	Jane July	Aur.	 0.t.	tiov.	Dec.
Baltimore Oriole Rusty Backbrid Reeven's Machard	C C-1 D										
Bronzed Graekle Cowbird Scarlet Famiger	CLA ECOH C								 · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Cardinal Rose-Encosted Greedeak Indigo Boning	С С Ь-2, 3										
Dickeissel Evening Grosbeak Purple Finch	D-2 C C								 		
Pine Grosbeak Hoary Redpoll Redpoll	C-5 D, B-2 D, B-2					-					
Pine Siskin Goldfinch Red Crossbill	С СВ С-5					•	••				
White-winged Crossbill Towhee Savannah Spariow	C-5 C D-2				 						
Grasshopper Sparrow Leconte's Sparrow Henslow's Sparrow	D-3 A3, D-1 A3, D-1				•	• • • • • • •					
Nelson's Sparrow Vesp r Sparrow Lark Sparrow	A3,D-1 D-3 C-4, D-3		4				•				
State-colored Junco Oregun Junco Tree Sparrow	С С В, С-1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•• •• ••	0				 		
	B, C-5, E B-2, C-4 B-2, C-4								 		
Harris's Sparrow White-crowned Sparrow White-throated Sparrow	5-3, C B-3, C C						-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	 		••
Fox Sparrow Lincoln's Sparrow Swamp Spacrow	С В-5, С А-3, В-1	• • •	• •						 		
Song Sparrow Lapland Longspur Snow Dusting	A3, B-1, 5 D D		••								-
ADDITIONAL SPECIE Western Grebe Yelfer Night Deron	^				e	•					
Western Tanager	с					C					

Common Species of Rough Fish in the Large Rivers of the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (FWPCA, 1966) Table 7.

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se

ŝ,

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se

....

	Missi	Mississippi	River		Minnesota	a River	
	Rum River						
		1	5	5	ਣ: ਸ ©	ы К	St. Croix
	St. Anthony Falls	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	70 to 25	25 to 0	River
Carp	x	×	×	×	X	X	X
Quiliberk					X		X
Sheer id		×	×	×		×	Х
Brown Linead		-					Х
Digno Duffalofish	×		X	×	X	х	х
North Carpsucker				X	X	X	
North Rechorse	X	×	X	X	Х		X
Lon o Gar				X			x
Shorters Car			X	X	X	Х	х
Louilin		(ə	24				
at reex		ງອ	×	X			×
Gigmend Shad		τđ	х	×	X	×	
Compon Sucker	x	uio	×	X	X	X	Х
Spotted Staker		ວນ					
Tollow Eulinead	×	ŗ					
Black Bullhead	x	si					
Celden Shiner		ŗ		×			
Jerch		si	X				Х
River Sucker		τ)	х				
Number of Species	9	1	11	11	Ø	7	11

This is not necessarily a complete list. Note:

1.17 5.2

ì ;

			Miss	Mississi M	Fiver		Minnesota	River	
		Rum River	ver						
Species		To		-	Pool		ver	River	
	St.	Anth.	Falls	No. 1	Xo. 2	No. 3	70 to 25	25 to 0	River
Walleyed Pike		×			×	`×	x		×
Sauger					×	x	X		X
Northern Pike		Х			×	X	X		×
Black Crappie		X			×	×	×	×	×
White Crappie						×	x	*	
Largenouth Bass					X		×		
Smullmouth Bass		Х		(9 (9			×		×
Rock Bass	-	X		дə	X				x
White Bass				Įď		X	x		X
Bluegill		X		шO	X	x			×
Channel Catfish				ou	X	x	x	×	×
Sturgeon				ŗ					x
Flachead Catfish				sī		×	×	×	X
Green Sunfish				7	×				
Pumpkinseed		Х		si					x
Brown Trout				T)					×
Number of Species		7	<u> </u>	I	6	6	10	4	13
Nous: This is not necessarily a	necess	arily a	comp1	complete list.					

Table 8. Common Species of Game Fish in the Large Rivers of the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area (FWPCA, 1966)



Figure 1. Annual Volume of Sediment Dredged From the St. Anthony Falls Pools Within Each River Mile, Arranged by Decade.



A-88

State of the second second

-



A-89

Contrast States 

Contractor and the second

4

1



Figure 3. Mean Daily Flow, St. Paul Gaging Station. 1967 - 1969.

A-90



Figure 3 (Continued).

A-91



۰,

.

3

-

. 1

Figure 4 (Continued)

.





1967 - 1969. Temperniure. diation 2. Figure 5.

-----

---.K





a dimension in

A--95

X



Dissolved Oxygen, Station 1. 6. Figure



Figure 6 (Continued).

----

A

日夏日

ŧ

ł

۸--97



Figure 7. Disselved CxyCan, Station 2. 1967 - 1969.







.

.

...

A-100

-----

.



A-LUI.




A.

A-103

na Sanan (a sa Mina Jani <mark>Managana Man</mark>a Mana

1



1.1.04

A--104

and the second



م دسته بیشد. و بر این این



1967 - 1969. Conductivity, Station 2. Figure 11.

-

X

A-- 106

Alter and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second seco

¥



en u Ter -



A-107

## Glossary

- acre-foot the quantity of water required to cover an acre to a depth of 1 foot. It is equivalent to 43,560 cubic fect.
- alluvial material sediment, usually sand or silt, deposited on land by flowing water.

aerobic - an environment in which free oxygen is present.

anaerobic - an environment in which free oxygen is lacking.

aquifer - a water-bearing layer of porous rock, sand, or gravel.

backwaters - a term often divided now into sloughs and lakes and ponds adjoining a river.

benthic - pertaining to the bottom of a body of water.

- benthic invertebrates animals lacking a spinal column living in the benthic zone.
- BSFW Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife (U. S. Department of the Interior).
- channel a natural or artificial watercourse with definite bed and banks which confine and conduct flowing water.
- cfs cubic feet per second, used as a measure of rate of water flow in a river.
- chute sloping channel or passage through which water may pass.
- closing dam low dam extending across a side channel. These were constructed to divert water from side channels to the main channel during low water periods to maintain water sufficient for navigation.
- coulee steep-sided tributary valleys, commonly used in Wisconsin.
- deciduous forest forest dominated by broad-leaved trees which lose their leaves each Autumn.
- discharge (rate of flow) the quantity of water passing a point in a stream channel per unit of time, normally measured in subic feet per second (cfs).
- drainage area the land area drained by a stream above a specified location on the stream. Measured in a horizontal plane, it is so enclosed by higher land (a divide) that direct surface runoff from precipitation normally drains by gravity into the stream above that point.





drawdown - a process of lowering the water level of an impoundment.

- Driftless Area the portion of southwestern Wisconsin, southeastern Minnesota, northeastern Iowa and northwestern Illinois which was virtually untouched by the last advance of the Pleistocene glaciers (i.e., Wisconsin Glacier).
- flood peak the highest value of water level or streamflow attained by a
  flood.
- floodplain the relatively flat lowland adjoining a watercourse or other body of water subject to overflow therefrom.
- FTU Formazine Turbidity Units arbitrarily defined units used as standard for measuring water turbidity, currently recommended by APHA, et al., 1971.
- gaging station a site on a stream, canal, lake or reservoir where systematic observations of water-surface elevation or streamflow (discharge) are obtained.
- humus the surface layer of soil combining partially decomposed organic matter and mineral particles.
- JTU Jackson Turbidity Unit arbitrarily defined units used as a standard for measuring water turbidity.
- lake and pond open areas with little or no current. They are formed behind dams, or on mature floodplains as a result of first scour, then abandonment, by the lowered river.

littoral - the shore zone of a body of water.

100

- macroinvertebrates collectively, all invertebrate organisms visible with the unaided eye.
- main channel the portion of the river used for navigation by large commercial craft. A minimum depth of 9 feet and a minimum width of 200 - 400 feet were established by the lock and dam system and are maintained by periodic dredging.
- main channel border the water zone between the main channel boundary and the main river bank, islands, or now submerged channel boundaries. Wing dams are located in this zone.

mesic - a type of vegetation which develops under moderate moisture conditions.

A-109

- MPN/1 most probable number per liter an estimate of bacterial abundance (See Methods, Appendix AI).
- MRRC Mississippi River Research Consortium

MRRPC - Mississippi River Regional Planning Commission

mussels - clams, bivalves of the Phylum Mollusca.

- outwash glacial till reworked and sorted into sand and gravel, etc., by meltwater.
- pedalfer soils well-leached soils; soils that lack a more or less hardened layer of accumulated carbonates.
- pedocal soils soils that develop under approximately equal precipitation and evaporation conditions; soils that contain a definite more or less hardened layer of accumulated carbonates.
- physiography a branch of science that deals with the physical features of the earth.
- phytoplankton collectively, all those plants suspended in and on the surface of the water, usually microscopic.
- piezometric surface surface to which water of a given water-bearing rock unit will rise under its own pressure balance; an artesian water table.
- plankton free-floating plants and animals drifting in the water, usually microscopic.

podzolic - light-colored acid soil developing under coniferous forests, in cool, humid regions; result of leaching and removal of soluble minerals from the top layer into the deep layers.

- riprap rock fortifications on banks or shores which protect them from erosion by dissipating the mergy of waves and wakes.
- River Mile miles above the entrance of the Ohio River at Cairo, Illinois measured on the river.

river stage - the elevation of a particular river surface.

- roller gates movable gates of dam; horizontal cylinders on inclined tracks which can be adjusted to affect water flow and its level.
- rookery the nests and breeding place of a colony of birds; the colony of birds.
- runoff in inches (in.) the depth to which the drainage area would be covered if all the runoff for a given time period were uniformly distributed on it.

savanna - grassland with trees spaced so far apart that their crowns are separate and the grass receives direct sunlight.

- side channel departures from the main channel or main channel border. At normal river stage, a current occurs in these channels.
- slough body of water through which there is no current at normal river stage. Muck bottoms and an abundance of submergent and emergent vegetation are characteristic. The slough category lies somewhere between the side channel and lake and pond categories.
- spoil waste material removed in making an excavation.
- streamflow, discharge the volume of water passing a point, per unit time, measured in cfs or in cubic meters per second.
- tailwaters water areas immediately below the dams. They are affected by the movement of water through the gates and locks, and they change in size in response to changing water levels.
- tainter gate movable gate of a dam which is a horizontal cylinder segment mounted on a steel framework attached to a horizontal downstream rod so it may be adjusted up and down to affect water flow and its level.
- thermocline a layer in an incompletely-mixed body of water where the temperature during the summer drops rapidly (more than 1°C. per meter) as the thermometer is lowered.
- till unsorted rock, sand and gravel deposited by the melting of glacier ice.

UMRCBS - Upper Mississippi River Comprehensive Basin Study.

UMRCC - Upper Mississippi River Conservation Committee.

watershed - drainage basin or drainage area.

weathering - the geologic process of decomposing rocks by the action of the forces of weather.

wing dams - low structures extending radially from shore into the river for varying distances to constrict low water flows. They were constructed of rocks and brush mattresses to establish a deeper main channel.

zooplanktonic - pertaining to the animal life of plankton.

10. APPENDIX B: ARCHAEOLOGICAL INFORMATION

A study conducted by University of Minnesota archaeologist Jan E. Streiff indicates that there are no records of archaeological sites within the St. Anthony Falls Pools. However, she reported that the Falls area is listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Her description follows:

St. Anthony Falls Historic District and Pillsbury "A" Mill - an area

on the east and west banks of the Mississippi River at St. Anthony Falls including Nicollet Island. The St. Anthony Falls district was the origin of the city of Minneapolis. The Falls area was rich in Indian folklore, before it was first seen and described in 1680 by Father Hennepin. The Falls, about 75 feet high and several hundred yards wide, were originally valued for their scenic beauty and the area became important as a tourist attraction. Later, the Falls provided power for lumbering and flour milling, and in 1882, became the location of the first hydroelectric plant in the Western Hemisphere. Construction of a concrete apron over the Falls to halt their once-rapid erosion generally diminished their scenic beauty. The Falls were bridged in the 1880's by a stone arch railroad bridge, still in constant use, which is said to resemble a Roman aqueduct. The lower lock and dam were completed in 1959 and the upper lock and dam in 1963 by the Corps of Engineers.

Structures and sites considered worthy of preservation in the area include: Ard Codfrey Cottage, Lady of Lourdes Church, Nicollet Island, the Third Avenue Bridge, Stone Arch Bridge, and the Pillsbury "A" Mill, built in 1881, then the largest flour mill in the world, and still in operation today.

The Third Avenue Bridge was not altered to accommodate the navigation channel. A truss replaced two arches in the Stone Arch Railroad Bridge. This

B-1

was necessary because the arches were narrow and aligned obliquely to the channel, providing insufficient clearance to commercial barge traffic. The truss has maintained the structural integrity of the Arch Bridge. The adverse impact of the truss upon the aesthetic appeal of the bridge could be ameliorated if the color of paint was changed from grey to a tan which would blend with the color of the stone.

B-2

